EXHIBIT B

Dockets.Justia.com

Page 1

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

FOR THE DISTRICT OF UTAH

--000--

THE SCO GROUP, INC.,

Plaintiff/Counterclaim Defendant,

vs.

No. 2:04CV00139

/

NOVELL, INC.,

Defendant/Counterclaim Plaintiff,

Videotaped Rule 30 (b)(6) Deposition of

AARON J. ALTER

Friday, April 27, 2007

Reported by: Leslie Rockwood CSR No. 3462 Job No. 193580B

2 (Pages 2 to 5)

	Page 2			Page 4
1	APPEARANCES:		1	BE IT REMEMBERED that on Friday, April 27, 2007,
2			2	commencing at the hour of 1:03 p.m., at the law offices
3 4	For the Plaintiff/Counterclaim Defendant: Edward Normand		3	of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, 650 Page Mill Road,
	-and-		4	Palo Alto, California, before me, LESLIE ROCKWOOD, a
5	Thomas Strong (paralegal)		5	Certified Shorthand Reporter in the State of California,
6	Boies, Schiller & Flexner, LLP 333 Main Street		6	personally appeared
_	Armonk, New York 10504		7	AARON J. ALTER
7 8	(914) 749-8200		8	called as a witness by the Plaintiff-Counterclaim
0	Ryan E. Tibbitts		9	Defendant in the above-entitled action, who, having been
9	The SCO Group, General Counsel 355 South 520 West, Suite 100		10	duly sworn, by the Certified Shorthand Reporter to tell
10	Linden, Utah 84042		11	the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth,
	(801) 765-4999		12	testified under oath as follows:
11 12	For the Defendant/Counterclaim Plaintiff:	13:03:24	13	000
13	Kenneth Brakebill	13:03:24	14	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Good afternoon. Here
1 /	Morrison & Foerster, LLP 425 Market Street	13:03:51	15	begins Videotape Number 1 in the deposition of Aaron
14	San Francisco, California 94105-2482	13:03:56	16	Alter in the matter of SCO Group versus Novell, Inc., in
15	(415) 268-7455	13:04:01	17	the United States District Court for the District of
16 17	For The Witness:	13:04:04	18	Utah, case number 2:04CV00139.
18	Mark Parnes	13:04:10	19	Today's date is April 27th, 2007. The time
10	Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, PC	13:04:15	20	is 1:04 p.m. This deposition is being taken at 650 Page
19	650 Page Mill Road Palo Alto, California 94304-1050	13:04:23	21	Mill Road, Palo Alto, California. The videographer is
20	(650) 320-4878	13:04:27	22	Marty Majdoub, here on behalf of Esquire Deposition
21 22	The Videographer: Marty Majdoub	13:04:30	23	Services, 505 Sansome, Suite 502, San Francisco,
23	The videographer. Marty Majdoub		24	California.
24 25		13:04:35	25	Would all counsel please identify yourselves
20				
20	Page 3			Page 5
1	INDEX OF EXAMINATION	13:04:38	1	Page 5 and state whom you represent.
1 2	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page	13:04:38 13:04:39	1 2	
1	INDEX OF EXAMINATION			and state whom you represent.
1 2 3 4 5	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142	13:04:39	2	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies,
1 2 3 4 5 6	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142	13:04:39 13:04:42	2 3	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group.
1 2 3 4 5	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47	2 3 4 5 6	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison &
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45	2 3 4 5 6 7	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please,
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, Mr. Alter.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, Mr. Alter. You do solemnly state that the evidence you
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. EX 305 Exhibit 8, Filed 4/20/07. 138	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, Mr. Alter. You do solemnly state that the evidence you shall give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. EX 305 Exhibit 8, Filed 4/20/07. 138 EX 306 Fax to Jeffrey P. Higgins from 140	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, Mr. Alter. You do solemnly state that the evidence you shall give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help you God.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 12 13 14	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. EX 305 Exhibit 8, Filed 4/20/07. 138 EX 306 Fax to Jeffrey P. Higgins from 140 Brobeck Phleger & Harrison,	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, Mr. Alter. You do solemnly state that the evidence you shall give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help you God. THE WITNESS: I do.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. EX 305 Exhibit 8, Filed 4/20/07. 138 EX 306 Fax to Jeffrey P. Higgins from 140 Brobeck Phleger & Harrison, with attachment, 9/18/95.	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:54 13:04:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, Mr. Alter. You do solemnly state that the evidence you shall give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help you God. THE WITNESS: I do. EXAMINATION BY MR. NORMAND
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. EX 305 Exhibit 8, Filed 4/20/07. 138 EX 306 Fax to Jeffrey P. Higgins from 140 Brobeck Phleger & Harrison,	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:48 13:04:51 13:04:51 13:04:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, Mr. Alter. You do solemnly state that the evidence you shall give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help you God. THE WITNESS: I do. EXAMINATION BY MR. NORMAND Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Alter. I'm going to hand
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. EX 305 Exhibit 8, Filed 4/20/07. 138 EX 306 Fax to Jeffrey P. Higgins from 140 Brobeck Phleger & Harrison, with attachment, 9/18/95.	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:54 13:04:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, Mr. Alter. You do solemnly state that the evidence you shall give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help you God. THE WITNESS: I do. EXAMINATION BY MR. NORMAND Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Alter. I'm going to hand you what's previously been marked as Exhibit 1066.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. EX 305 Exhibit 8, Filed 4/20/07. 138 EX 306 Fax to Jeffrey P. Higgins from 140 Brobeck Phleger & Harrison, with attachment, 9/18/95.	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:54 13:04:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, dr. Alter. You do solemnly state that the evidence you shall give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help you God. THE WITNESS: I do. EXAMINATION BY MR. NORMAND Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Alter. I'm going to hand you what's previously been marked as Exhibit 1066. Exhibit 1066 is SCO's Notice of Subpoena to Wilson
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	INDEX OF EXAMINATION Page Examination by Mr. Normand 5, 142 by Mr. Brakebill 138 INDEX OF EXHIBITS Number Description Page EX 1072 Letter to Dear Sirs from Scott 137 D. Lester, 5/01/96. EX 1073 Strategic Development Agreement 137 Between Novell, Inc., and The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. EX 305 Exhibit 8, Filed 4/20/07. 138 EX 306 Fax to Jeffrey P. Higgins from 140 Brobeck Phleger & Harrison, with attachment, 9/18/95.	13:04:39 13:04:42 13:04:43 13:04:45 13:04:47 13:04:49 13:04:51 13:04:54 13:04:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 and state whom you represent. MR. NORMAND: Ted Normand from Boies, Schiller & Flexner, for The SCO Group. MR. TIBBITTS: Ryan Tibbitts, general counsel for The SCO Group. MR. BRAKEBILL: Ken Brakebill, Morrison & Foerster, for Novell. MR. PARNES: Mark Parnes, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf of the witness, Aaron Alter. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. THE REPORTER: Raise your right hand, please, Mr. Alter. You do solemnly state that the evidence you shall give in this matter shall be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help you God. THE WITNESS: I do. EXAMINATION BY MR. NORMAND Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Alter. I'm going to hand you what's previously been marked as Exhibit 1066.

Esquire Deposition Services 216 E. 45th STREET . NEW YORK, NY 10017 . 1-800-944-9454

13:05:44

13:05:37 24 ask if you are prepared to address Topics 1 and 2 listed

25 in that Exhibit A.

23

24

25

3 (Pages 6 to 9)

		Page 6			Page 8
13:05:47	1	A. I am.	13:08:42	1	A. As a partner here at Wilson Sonsini.
13:05:51	2	Q. And can you tell me what you did to prepare	13:08:47	2	Q. What was your involvement with respect to the
13:05:55	3	yourself to testify to Topics 1 and 2?	13:08:52	3	asset purchase agreement or APA?
13:05:58	4	A. I met with Mark Parnes and with counsel for	13:08:55	4	A. I assisted the senior partner on the
13:06:09	5	Novell, Ken. I viewed the declarations of Tor Braham and	13:08:59	5	transaction, Tor Braham, in the transaction. And with
13:06:21	6	David Bradford. And I reviewed certain documents that	13:09:04	6	respect to the agreement, Tor was the primary negotiator.
13:06:30	7	were executed and prepared contemporaneously with the	13:09:12	7	And I attended, I believe, most of the negotiating
13:06:35	8	timing of the transaction.	13:09:18	8	sessions concerning the agreement and helped prepare the
13:06:38	9	Q. Is there anything else that you did to	13:09:22	9	ancillary agreements and review the exhibits, et cetera.
13:06:40	10	prepare?	13:09:31	10	Q. Is there anything else that you can recall
13:06:41	11	A. No.	13:09:33	11	that you did with respect to your involvement with the
13:06:49	12	Q. Can you tell me what you and Mr. Brakebill	13:09:35	12	APA?
13:06:52	13	and Mr. Parnes discussed?	13:09:35	13	A. No.
13:06:54	14	MR. PARNES: Well, I'll instruct not to	13:09:40	14	Q. With respect to the employees of the company,
13:06:56	15	answer based on attorney-client privilege and the theory	13:09:42	15	who were the principal negotiators of the APA from Santa
13:06:59	16	being, one, discussions with me is being privileged as	13:09:46	16	Cruz?
13:07:02	17	his counsel, and two, the privilege with respect to with	13:09:46	17	A. My recollection is the process from start to
13:07:04	18	Novell is that they reflected communications concerning a	13:09:53	18	finish was quite accelerated. It took a couple of weeks
13:07:07	19	former client of the firm.	13:10:00	19	from when a determination was made to proceed. Most of
13:07:10	20	MR. NORMAND: Well, wasn't Mr. Brakebill part	13:10:05	20	the negotiations took place in the offices of Brobeck
13:07:11	21	of the discussion?	13:10:10	21	Phleger & Harrison, counsel to SCO. And it was almost
13:07:12	22	MR. PARNES: He was.	13:10:13	22	exclusively between lawyers and outside lawyers at that.
13:07:13	23	MR. NORMAND: You don't regard him as a third	13:10:19	23	Q. You're saying that I guess you called it a
13:07:16	24	party?	13:10:24	24	two-week process; is that right? Or a couple of weeks, I
13:07:16	25	MR. PARNES: No.	13:10:26	25	think you said?
		Page 7			Page 9
13:07:17	1	Page 7 MR. NORMAND: And that's because he	13:10:28	1	Page 9
13:07:17 13:07:19	1 2		13:10:28 13:10:34	1 2	
		MR. NORMAND: And that's because he			A. So this was September of '95, and I think the
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21	2	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell?	13:10:34	2	A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22	2 3	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics	13:10:34 13:10:41	2 3	A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month.
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27	2 3 4 5 6	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:43 13:10:52 13:10:55	2 3 4 5 6	A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement?
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:27	2 3 4 5	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:43 13:10:52	2 3 4 5	A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:27 13:07:30	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:43 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00	2 3 4 5 6	A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement?
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:32	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents?	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:43 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA?
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:32 13:07:35	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:32 13:07:35 13:07:43	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07 13:11:12	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:32 13:07:43 13:07:50	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto.	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07 13:11:12 13:11:16	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard.
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:30 13:07:35 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:03	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07 13:11:12 13:11:16 13:11:21	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:30 13:07:35 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:03 13:08:06	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today?	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:12 13:11:12 13:11:21 13:11:24	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side?
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:32 13:07:35 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:03 13:08:06 13:08:07	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today? A. I did not.	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:12 13:11:12 13:11:24	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side? A. No.
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:32 13:07:43 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:03 13:08:06 13:08:07 13:08:08	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today? A. I did not. Q. How were you employed in 1995?	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07 13:11:12 13:11:16 13:11:21 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:24	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side? A. No. Q. Can you recall whether there were any
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:32 13:07:35 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:03 13:08:06 13:08:07 13:08:08 13:08:11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today? A. I did not. Q. How were you employed in 1995? A. I was an employee of Wilson Sonsini at that	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:01 13:11:12 13:11:12 13:11:21 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:30 13:11:32	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side? A. No. Q. Can you recall whether there were any participants in these negotiations from Santa Cruz
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:30 13:07:50 13:08:03 13:08:06 13:08:07 13:08:08 13:08:11 13:08:16	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today? A. I did not. Q. How were you employed in 1995? A. I was an employee of Wilson Sonsini at that time.	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:01 13:11:07 13:11:12 13:11:16 13:11:21 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:30 13:11:32	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side? A. No. Q. Can you recall whether there were any participants in these negotiations from Santa Cruz itself?
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:30 13:07:32 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:03 13:08:06 13:08:07 13:08:08 13:08:11 13:08:16 13:08:16	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today? A. I did not. Q. How were you employed in 1995? A. I was an employee of Wilson Sonsini at that time. Q. Were you an associate at that point?	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07 13:11:12 13:11:12 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:30 13:11:35 13:11:36	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side? A. No. Q. Can you recall whether there were any participants in these negotiations from Santa Cruz itself? A. I don't recall the involvement of any
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:32 13:07:35 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:06 13:08:06 13:08:07 13:08:11 13:08:16 13:08:19	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today? A. I did not. Q. How were you employed in 1995? A. I was an employee of Wilson Sonsini at that time. Q. Were you an associate at that point? A. I was a partner already. I	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07 13:11:12 13:11:12 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:30 13:11:32 13:11:35 13:11:36 13:11:38	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side? A. No. Q. Can you recall whether there were any participants in these negotiations from Santa Cruz itself? A. I don't recall the involvement of any executives nor in-house counsel from the Santa Cruz
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:30 13:07:35 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:06 13:08:06 13:08:07 13:08:08 13:08:11 13:08:16 13:08:19 13:08:26	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today? A. I did not. Q. How were you employed in 1995? A. I was an employee of Wilson Sonsini at that time. Q. Were you an associate at that point? A. I was a partner already. I Q. And when had you become a partner?	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07 13:11:12 13:11:12 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:30 13:11:32 13:11:35 13:11:36 13:11:38 13:11:41	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side? A. No. Q. Can you recall whether there were any participants in these negotiations from Santa Cruz itself? A. I don't recall the involvement of any executives nor in-house counsel from the Santa Cruz operation being present when I was involved.
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:30 13:07:32 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:03 13:08:06 13:08:07 13:08:08 13:08:11 13:08:16 13:08:19 13:08:26 13:08:28	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today? A. I did not. Q. How were you employed in 1995? A. I was an employee of Wilson Sonsini at that time. Q. Were you an associate at that point? A. I was a partner already. I Q. And when had you become a partner? A. So I became a partner in 1993.	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07 13:11:12 13:11:16 13:11:21 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:30 13:11:35 13:11:36 13:11:38 13:11:41 13:11:47	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side? A. No. Q. Can you recall whether there were any participants in these negotiations from Santa Cruz itself? A. I don't recall the involvement of any executives nor in-house counsel from the Santa Cruz operation being present when I was involved.
13:07:19 13:07:20 13:07:21 13:07:22 13:07:27 13:07:30 13:07:30 13:07:35 13:07:43 13:07:50 13:08:06 13:08:06 13:08:07 13:08:08 13:08:11 13:08:16 13:08:19 13:08:26	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. NORMAND: And that's because he represents Novell? MR. PARNES: Correct. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did any of the documents that you reviewed refresh your recollection as to Topics 1 and 2? A. To a certain extent. Q. And could you identify any of those documents? A. So the declarations, primarily, and the asset purchase agreement and the portions of the schedules thereto. Q. Did you speak with anyone else in preparation for your deposition today? A. I did not. Q. How were you employed in 1995? A. I was an employee of Wilson Sonsini at that time. Q. Were you an associate at that point? A. I was a partner already. I Q. And when had you become a partner?	13:10:34 13:10:41 13:10:52 13:10:55 13:10:59 13:11:00 13:11:04 13:11:07 13:11:12 13:11:12 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:24 13:11:30 13:11:32 13:11:35 13:11:36 13:11:38 13:11:41	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. So this was September of '95, and I think the document drafts started in early that month, and as you know, got signed up by the third week of that month. Q. Do you recall whether there were negotiations before September of '95 with respect to what became the asset purchase agreement? A. I do not. Q. From the Brobeck side, who do you recall being involved in the negotiations regarding the APA? A. Jeff Higgins, primarily, who was, I think, a junior partner at that time, about my vintage, and a senior partner named Ed Leonard. Q. Anyone else that you can recall from the Brobeck side? A. No. Q. Can you recall whether there were any participants in these negotiations from Santa Cruz itself? A. I don't recall the involvement of any executives nor in-house counsel from the Santa Cruz operation being present when I was involved.

Esquire Deposition Services 216 E. 45th STREET . NEW YORK, NY 10017 . 1-800-944-9454

13:11:54 25

Q. So if I told you the APA was signed

13:08:37

25

Q. And how are you employed now?

4 (Pages 10 to 13)

		Page 10			Page 12
13:11:58	1	September 19, 1995, does that help you better estimate	13:14:32	1	principals being present. However, I do know that we
13:12:02	2	when you think your involvement began?	13:14:41	2	were in constant contact with David Bradford, the general
13:12:04	3	A. I'm not sure what you mean by "involvement,"	13:14:45	3	counsel, and most of those communications were between
13:12:06	4	Ted. What is it that you're	13:14:48	4	Tor and David.
13:12:08	5	Q. I thought what you had said was and I may	13:14:51	5	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: When you say "most," do you
13:12:12	6	have misunderstood but your involvement coincided with	13:14:53	6	know if they were communications between Tor and anyone
13:12:17	7	the time when the attorneys were primarily at Brobeck	13:14:55	7	other than Mr. Bradford at Novell?
13:12:21	8	negotiating the language of the APA.	13:14:57	8	A. I wouldn't know.
	9	A. Right.	13:14:59	9	Q. Do you know, this is a bit redundant of what
13:12:22	10	Q. Is that not right?	13:15:03	10	I asked you earlier. I asked you with respect to Santa
13:12:23	11	A. That's my recollection given the passage of	13:15:06	11	Cruz earlier. Do you know whether there were discussions
13:12:25	12	time, was that that was when I was most involved in the	13:15:09	12	between the business people at Novell and Santa Cruz at
13:12:31	13	transaction.	13:15:13	13	any time in 1995 prior to your involvement?
13:12:31	14	Q. Okay. Do you recall whether you had any	13:15:16	14	A. I would just be speculating, and I don't have
13:12:34	15	involvement prior to that time when there was mostly	13:15:23	15	a I don't have a sense of the nature and extent of any
13:12:39	16	negotiation in the Brobeck offices?	13:15:27	16	communications between the principals.
13:12:45	17	A. I don't I don't recall.	13:15:31	17	Q. And what was Mr. Bradford's role after you
13:12:50	18	Q. And do you know whether anyone from Wilson	13:15:36	18	became involved?
13:12:53	19	Sonsini was involved in the negotiations leading up to	13:15:37	19	A. Well, he was a senior VP, general counsel,
13:12:57	20	the APA prior to the time when the attorneys were mostly	13:15:43	20	was involved in all of the transactional work that Novell
13:13:00	21	in the Brobeck office negotiating the language?	13:15:49	21	did, and I believe that he was in fairly constant
13:13:04	22	MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation.	13:15:56	22	communication with Tor on the course of the discussions.
13:13:05	23	You can answer.	13:16:02	23	Q. And why do you believe that?
13:13:06	24	MR. PARNES: He's objecting. You can answer	13:16:04	24	A. Because there would be my recollection is
13:13:08	25	the question unless there's an instruction.	13:16:08	25	that there would be updates and reports given at the end
		Page 11			Page 13
13:13:10	1	_	13:16:12	1	
13:13:10 13:13:11	1 2	Page 11 THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there	13:16:12 13:16:17	1 2	Page 13 of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection.
		THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry.			of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get
13:13:11	2	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there	13:16:17	2	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection.
13:13:11	2 3	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record.	13:16:17 13:16:24	2 3	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of
13:13:11 13:13:13	2 3 4	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay.	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28	2 3 4	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14	2 3 4 5	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30	2 3 4 5	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right?
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15	2 3 4 5 6	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question.	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31	2 3 4 5 6	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17	2 3 4 5 6	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay.	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34	2 3 4 5 6	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:38	2 3 5 6 7 8	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham.	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:38 13:16:41	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:38 13:16:41 13:16:44	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:26	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it,
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA?	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:49	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants.
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not.	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:49 13:16:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32 13:13:33	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not. Q. But I take it from your answer that you know	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:49 13:16:51 13:16:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record that we believe that there may be some discussions
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32 13:13:33 13:13:33	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not. Q. But I take it from your answer that you know it was before your involvement; is that right?	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:49 13:16:51 13:16:53 13:16:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record that we believe that there may be some discussions between Mr. Bradford and Mr. Alter or Mr. Braham or
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32 13:13:33 13:13:38 13:13:38	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not. Q. But I take it from your answer that you know it was before your involvement; is that right? A. I would suggest that would be likely. Tor 	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:49 13:16:51 13:16:53 13:16:55 13:16:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record that we believe that there may be some discussions between Mr. Bradford and Mr. Alter or Mr. Braham or Wilson Sonsini that may not be privileged, and to the
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32 13:13:33 13:13:33 13:13:41 13:13:48 13:13:52 13:14:00	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not. Q. But I take it from your answer that you know it was before your involvement; is that right? A. I would suggest that would be likely. Tor was the primary point of contact in the transaction, and 	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:49 13:16:51 13:16:55 13:16:55 13:16:59 13:17:02 13:17:05 13:17:09	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record that we believe that there may be some discussions between Mr. Bradford and Mr. Alter or Mr. Braham or Wilson Sonsini that may not be privileged, and to the extent that Mr. Bradford was operating in a business capacity and no advice was being transmitted back and forth, just for the record.
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32 13:13:33 13:13:33 13:13:38 13:13:41 13:13:48 13:13:52 13:14:00 13:14:02	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not. Q. But I take it from your answer that you know it was before your involvement; is that right? A. I would suggest that would be likely. Tor was the primary point of contact in the transaction, and when I got called, it was to assist him with the deal. 	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:49 13:16:51 13:16:55 13:16:55 13:16:59 13:17:02 13:17:09 13:17:11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record that we believe that there may be some discussions between Mr. Bradford and Mr. Alter or Mr. Braham or Wilson Sonsini that may not be privileged, and to the extent that Mr. Bradford was operating in a business capacity and no advice was being transmitted back and
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32 13:13:33 13:13:38 13:13:38 13:13:41 13:13:48 13:13:52 13:14:00 13:14:02	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not. Q. But I take it from your answer that you know it was before your involvement; is that right? A. I would suggest that would be likely. Tor was the primary point of contact in the transaction, and when I got called, it was to assist him with the deal. Q. With respect to the employees of Novell, who were the principal participants from the Novell side? MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation. 	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:51 13:16:55 13:16:55 13:16:59 13:17:02 13:17:09 13:17:11 13:17:13	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record that we believe that there may be some discussions between Mr. Bradford and Mr. Alter or Mr. Braham or Wilson Sonsini that may not be privileged, and to the extent that Mr. Bradford was operating in a business capacity and no advice was being transmitted back and forth, just for the record. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Let me ask if you have a view as to whether during this time, the time leading up
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32 13:13:33 13:13:33 13:13:38 13:13:41 13:13:48 13:13:52 13:14:00 13:14:02	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not. Q. But I take it from your answer that you know it was before your involvement; is that right? A. I would suggest that would be likely. Tor was the primary point of contact in the transaction, and when I got called, it was to assist him with the deal. Q. With respect to the employees of Novell, who were the principal participants from the Novell side? MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation. MR. PARNES: You can answer. 	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:51 13:16:55 13:16:55 13:16:59 13:17:02 13:17:09 13:17:11 13:17:13	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record that we believe that there may be some discussions between Mr. Bradford and Mr. Alter or Mr. Braham or Wilson Sonsini that may not be privileged, and to the extent that Mr. Bradford was operating in a business capacity and no advice was being transmitted back and forth, just for the record. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Let me ask if you have a view as to whether during this time, the time leading up to the execution of the APA, Mr. Bradford was acting in a
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:24 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32 13:13:33 13:13:33 13:13:38 13:13:41 13:13:48 13:13:52 13:14:00 13:14:08 13:14:09	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not. Q. But I take it from your answer that you know it was before your involvement; is that right? A. I would suggest that would be likely. Tor was the primary point of contact in the transaction, and when I got called, it was to assist him with the deal. Q. With respect to the employees of Novell, who were the principal participants from the Novell side? MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation. MR. PARNES: You can answer. THE WITNESS: Novell's primary offices were 	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:49 13:16:51 13:16:55 13:16:55 13:16:59 13:17:02 13:17:05 13:17:11 13:17:13 13:17:18 13:17:21	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record that we believe that there may be some discussions between Mr. Bradford and Mr. Alter or Mr. Braham or Wilson Sonsini that may not be privileged, and to the extent that Mr. Bradford was operating in a business capacity and no advice was being transmitted back and forth, just for the record. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Let me ask if you have a view as to whether during this time, the time leading up to the execution of the APA, Mr. Bradford was acting in a business capacity or a legal capacity for Novell ?
13:13:11 13:13:13 13:13:14 13:13:15 13:13:17 13:13:19 13:13:22 13:13:24 13:13:24 13:13:26 13:13:31 13:13:32 13:13:33 13:13:33 13:13:38 13:13:41 13:13:48 13:13:52 13:14:00 13:14:02	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry. MR. BRAKEBILL: From time to time, there might be objections for the record. THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. BRAKEBILL: And unless there's an instruction from Mark, you can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding and recollection is that that would have been Tor Braham. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know when Mr. Braham's participation began in the discussions that led up to the APA? A. I do not. Q. But I take it from your answer that you know it was before your involvement; is that right? A. I would suggest that would be likely. Tor was the primary point of contact in the transaction, and when I got called, it was to assist him with the deal. Q. With respect to the employees of Novell, who were the principal participants from the Novell side? MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation. MR. PARNES: You can answer. 	13:16:17 13:16:24 13:16:28 13:16:30 13:16:31 13:16:34 13:16:41 13:16:41 13:16:44 13:16:47 13:16:51 13:16:55 13:16:55 13:16:59 13:17:02 13:17:09 13:17:11 13:17:13	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	of a day or that we copied him on everything. We'd get feedback from him, is my recollection. MR. NORMAND: I take it the nature of Mr. Alter's discussions with Mr. Bradford is privileged territory; is that right? MR. PARNES: Well, I will assert the privilege. Obviously, Counsel, to the extent there's a waiver, we can talk about that. And I don't know what discussions you all have had about waiving any communications with David Bradford, for example. But I need to assert it, and then I can let counsel waive it, if he wants. MR. BRAKEBILL: I'll state for the record that we believe that there may be some discussions between Mr. Bradford and Mr. Alter or Mr. Braham or Wilson Sonsini that may not be privileged, and to the extent that Mr. Bradford was operating in a business capacity and no advice was being transmitted back and forth, just for the record. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Let me ask if you have a view as to whether during this time, the time leading up to the execution of the APA, Mr. Bradford was acting in a

5 (Pages 14 to 17)

		Page 14			Page 16
13:17:45	1	lawyer at Novell, and he was the one who hired us. And	13:21:15	1	think.
13:17:48	2	we talked to him as a lawyer. He was a senior business	13:21:15	2	A. I don't think it was Ken.
13:17:54	3	guy in the sense that he was our client. But I don't	13:21:17	3	Q. I'm sorry. Another counsel for Novell?
13:17:58	4	know how better to answer that, Ted.	13:21:20	4	A. Yeah, we were saying, hey, this is going on,
13:18:06	5	Q. To what extent was Mr. Bradford involved in	13:21:23	5	we may need to talk to you okay.
13:18:09	6	the drafting of the APA, if at all?	13:21:25	6	Q. My question was, apart from that, and I think
13:18:13	7	A. I would speculate that he wasn't involved in	13:21:27	7	you've answered it, but you didn't speak with Mr. Braham?
13:18:17	8	the drafting at all, but was involved in the review of	13:21:31	8	A. Correct.
13:18:20	9	the document before it went over and would then review	13:21:31	9	Q. Have you had occasion, apart from counsel for
13:18:24	10	revisions. We wouldn't have I would I would submit	13:21:34	10	Novell, to speak with anyone else and apart from your
13:18:28	11	that we wouldn't have sent off revised versions	13:21:37	11	counsel today to speak with anyone else regarding the
13:18:33	12	without without having reviewed them with David first.	13:21:40	12	subject matter of what you're testifying to today
13:18:38	13	Q. Let me just ask for the record: Can you	13:21:41	13	A. No.
13:18:41	14	recall what the topics regarding the APA that you	13:21:42	14	Q apart from 1995?
13:18:47	15	discussed with Mr. Bradford were?	13:21:43	15	A. No.
13:18:50	16	A. I don't recall discussing any specific topics	13:21:48	16	Q. Did James Tolonen have any role with respect
13:18:52	17	with David.	13:21:53	17	to the negotiation of the APA?
13:18:53	18	Q. And what were the topics that Mr. Bradford	13:21:57	18	A. I don't recall.
13:18:55	19	and Mr. Braham discussed with respect to the APA?	13:22:09	19	THE WITNESS: Could I have a minute, a second
13:18:59	20	A. I don't recall being in on meetings or	13:22:11	20	with you.
13:19:02	21	telephone conversations where I could tell you the	13:22:11	21	MR. PARNES: Sure.
13:19:05	22	specific topics that were discussed.	13:22:12	22	THE WITNESS: Talk about something. Will you
13:19:11	23	Q. So if there were discussions between	13:22:14	23	excuse me.
13:19:14	24	Mr. Bradford and Mr. Braham regarding the APA, you can't	13:22:15	24	MR. NORMAND: Of course.
13:19:17	25	tell me about them today; is that right?	13:22:15	25	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now going off the
		Page 15			Page 17
13:19:19	1	A. That's correct.	13:22:17	1	record. The time is 1:22 p.m.
13:19:24	2	O. Would it surprise you if Mr. Bradford had		2	(The witness and his counsel confer off

13:19:24 2 O. Would it surprise you if Mr. Bradford had (The witness and his counsel confer off 2 13:19:28 3 told several people that he wasn't really involved with 13:23:43 3 the record.) 13:19:30 4 the transaction and recalls almost nothing about it? 13:23:43 4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the 13:19:33 MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation. 13:23:45 video record. The time is 1:23 p.m. 5 5 13:19:35 б MR. PARNES: You can answer the question. 13:23:48 б Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Mr. Alter, you've alluded a THE WITNESS: Okay. Would it surprise me? 13:23:52 7 13:19:37 7 couple of times to Tor Braham's role. Let me just ask 13:19:45 8 It's been 12 years. He did a lot of deals with Tor and 13:23:55 8 you what, in the firm's view, was Tor Braham's role in 13:19:50 9 with me at the firm. So I guess the answer would be no. 13:24:01 9 connection with negotiation and drafting of the APA? 13:20:07 13:24:03 10 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Have you had occasion to 10 A. I would say he was the primary negotiator and 13:20:09 11 13:24:07 11 discuss with Tor Braham the subject matter of what you're primary drafter. 13:24:08 13:20:12 12 testifying to today? I mean apart from 1995? 12 Q. On the Novell side, you mean? 13:20:17 13 A. Yeah. So when the litigation first arose, I 13:24:10 A. Correct. 13 13:20:27 14 was called by counsel for Novell. 13:24:19 14 Q. And apart from yourself, was there anyone 13:20:34 15 MR. BRAKEBILL: I would say stop there. To 13:24:22 15 else on the Novell side involved in drafting the APA? 13:20:38 13:24:26 16 16 the extent that you're going to veer into the substance A. Not to my recollection. There was one other 13:20:41 13:24:30 17 of those discussions, we believe those are privileged. 17 attorney, a junior attorney named Shannon Whisenaut who 13:20:44 THE WITNESS: Okay. And this would have been 13:24:35 18 18 was on the team. 13:20:46 19 a couple of years prior. There was a -- nothing since 13:24:37 19 Q. And do you know whether she did any drafting? 13:20:53 13:24:40 initial word, there was a dispute ongoing. Tor had left 20 20 A. I don't recall. 13:20:58 21 the firm in -- I forget exactly when, but he was no 13:24:48 21 Q. Did the business people or the attorneys set 13:21:05 22 longer at the firm. So I didn't talk with him about 13:24:51 22 the terms of the deal under the APA? 13:21:09 23 anything, really, for a long time. 13:24:54 23 MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. 13:21:11 13:24:55 24 MR. PARNES: Join in the objection. 24 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: So you were beginning to 13:21:12 13:24:57 25 allude to a conversation you had with Mr. Brakebill, I 25 You can answer the question

6 (Pages 18 to 21)

		Page 18			Page 20
13:24:58	1	THE WITNESS: I think the terms of the APA	13:28:18	1	MR. NORMAND: I said during the negotiation
13:25:04	2	came out of a term sheet that had been discussed and	13:28:20	2	of the APA.
13:25:12	3	negotiated, and that formed the basis for the asset		3	MR. BRAKEBILL: I thought you said
13:25:17	4	purchase agreement's preparation. So I would submit it	13:28:22	4	acquisition. Okay.
13:25:21	5	was a joint effort and exercise.	13:28:22	5	THE WITNESS: You're asking before the
13:25:28	6	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you know who negotiated	13:28:24	6	transaction closed and the consideration was granted, did
13:25:32	7	the terms of the term sheet?	13:28:28	7	Novell have a position at SCO?
13:25:34	8	A. I do not. I would I would submit that it	13:28:30	8	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Correct. We'll start with
13:25:41	9	was if it was if the firm was involved, it was	13:28:32	9	that.
13:25:44	10	primarily Tor, and I suspect we were involved.	13:28:32	10	A. I'm not aware if they did.
13:25:49	11	Q. And do you have a view as to who set the	13:28:34	11	Q. How about after the execution?
13:25:54	12	terms of the term sheet on the Santa Cruz side?	13:28:37	12	A. Because a portion of the consideration was
13:25:58	13	A. I do not.	13:28:40	13	equity, yes.
13:26:00	14	Q. You don't know if it was Mr. Higgins or	13:28:41	14	Q. Do you know when Novell sold that position in
13:26:06	15	Mr. Leonard or someone else?	13:28:46	15	Santa Cruz's stock?
13:26:10	16	A. Well, I do not know that. Brobeck was	13:28:47	16	A. I do not.
13:26:16	17	brought in as counsel for the transaction. I don't know	13:28:47	17	Q. Was Larry Sonsini on the Novell board of
13:26:19	18	when they were. It's possible the term sheet was	13:28:52	18	directors during the negotiation of the APA?
13:26:22	19	negotiated before their involvement, but I'm not sure.	13:28:54	19	A. I know he was on Novell's board for a period.
13:26:25	20	Q. Was the question of which assets would	13:28:56	20	I don't recall whether that was contemporaneous with this
13:26:31	21	transfer one of the principal aspects of the deal?	13:28:59	21	transaction.
13:26:34	22	A. That's my recollection.	13:29:00	22	Q. Do you know whether Mr. Sonsini was on the
13:26:39	23	Q. How did Wilson Sonsini keep Novell informed	13:29:00	23	Novell board of directors in 2001? I know we're off
13:26:43	24	as to the developments in the negotiation of the APA?	13:29:05	24	topic, but
13:26:45	25	A. I believe that Tor communicated with David	13:29:00	25	A. I don't.
13.20.47	25	A. I believe that 101 communicated with David	13.29.07	25	A. I uon t.
		Page 19			Page 21
13:26:51	1	and perhaps others at Novell on a regular basis, but I	13:29:08	1	Q. Was Novell involved in litigation against
13:26:56	2	believe his primary point of contact would have been	13:29:11	2	Santa Cruz during the course of the negotiation of the
13:27:00	3	David Bradford.	13:29:13	3	APA?
13:27:01	4	Q. You say perhaps others at Novell. Do you	13:29:14	4	A. Not that I'm aware of.
13:27:04	5	know of anyone in particular that he might have been in	13:29:16	5	Q. And was Novell contemplating litigation
13:27:06	6	touch with?	13:29:20	6	against Santa Cruz during the course of the negotiation
13:27:07	7	A. No.	13:29:22	7	of the APA?
13:27:07	8	Q. And why do you say that? Is it surmise?	13:29:23	8	A. Not that I'm aware of.
13:27:11	9	A. I'm just surmising that yeah.	13:29:24	9	Q. I understand there's probably
13:27:22	10	Q. Was Santa Cruz a client of Wilson Sonsini	13:29:26	10	MR. PARNES: It's all right. He doesn't
13:27:25	11	prior to the APA?	13:29:28	11	know.
13:27:26	12	A. That's my recollection, yes.	13:29:29	12	MR. NORMAND: an objection there.
13:27:29	13	Q. And do you know whether a waiver was obtained	13:30:01	13	Q. I'm handing you, Mr. Alter, what's previously
13:27:32	14	for purposes of negotiating the APA?	13:30:05	14	been marked as Exhibit 1, which is titled "Asset Purchase
13:27:34	15	A. I believe a waiver, conflict waiver was	13:30:08	15	Agreement," which I think we've already been calling the
13:27:39	16	obtained from both. Notice was given and a waiver was	13:30:11	16	APA today.
13:27:42	17	obtained.	13:30:12	17	I take it you recognize the document?
13:27:42	18	Q. And do you know who was involved in that	13:30:14	18	A. I do.
13:27:45	19	issue of the waiver?	13:30:16	19	Q. In the APA, did Novell intend to transfer to
13:27:45	20	A. I don't recall.	13:30:21	20	Santa Cruz any intellectual property rights in the UNIX
13:27:46	21	Q. Were you involved?	13:30:24	21	source code?
13:27:47	22	A. If I was, I don't recall.	13:30:37	22	A. I'm not sure how to answer that question in a
13:28:02	23	Q. Do you know whether Novell owned a position	13:30:40	23	granular fashion. I mean, I think the agreement's clear
13:28:04	24	in Santa Cruz's stock during the negotiation of the APA?	13:30:44	24	on what was transferred, in my judgment.

7 (Pages 22 to 25)

		Page 22			Page 24
13:30:58	1	any intellectual property rights in the UNIX source code	13:35:16	1	maintenance information concerning UNIX and UnixWare,
13:31:02	2	to Santa Cruz?	13:35:20	2	including source code, source documentation, source
13:31:04	3	A. My recollection of what the APA transfers is	13:35:23	3	listings and annotations, appropriate engineering
13:31:18	4	Novell's the Novell UnixWare business, that asset, and	13:35:27	4	notebooks, test data and test results, as well as all
13:31:31	5	rights to certain rights that Novell had acquired from	13:35:31	5	reference manuals and support materials normally
13:31:42	6	USL Bell Labs a couple years earlier as well as the right	13:35:33	6	distributed by seller to end-users and potential
13:31:57	7	to collect in an agency capacity the royalties from the	13:35:37	7	end-users in connection with the distribution of UNIX and
13:32:04	8	revenue streams from the licenses that related to the	13:35:39	8	UnixWare, such assets to include without limitation the
13:32:12	9	UNIX operating system.	13:35:43	9	following."
13:32:18	10	Q. And in your view, in acquiring the Novell	13:35:44	10	Do you see that language?
13:32:21	11	UnixWare business, did Santa Cruz acquire any	13:35:45	11	A. I do.
13:32:24	12	intellectual property assets in that business?	13:35:47	12	Q. Is it your view that this language in
13:32:26	13	A. I think they acquired the the entire	13:35:53	13	Schedule 1.1(a) includes the intellectual property
13:32:38	14	business, including the intellectual property associated	13:35:56	14	relating to UNIX and UnixWare?
13:32:40	15	with the UnixWare business. UnixWare was itself a	13:35:58	15	A. Well, I don't I'm not sure it says the
13:32:44	16	derivative of the UNIX operating system that they had	13:36:06	16	term "intellectual property," I think, is too broad. I
13:32:48	17	bought from USL, and I don't know how else to	13:36:08	17	think this sets out this is an asset purchase. And
13:33:00	18	characterize the assets that were transferred other than	13:36:11	18	these are the assets, and there's a schedule of excluded
13:33:03	19	I've already said.	13:36:15	19	assets which were not transferred, and I think those need
13:33:04	20	Q. What's the basis for your view that UnixWare	13:36:20	20	to be read together in determining what assets are
13:33:07	21	was a derivative of UNIX, if I've said that correctly?	13:36:22	21	transferred.
13:33:11	22	A. Well, my understanding is that the UNIX	13:36:24	22	Q. When I've been asking questions about
13:33:17	23	operating system back in the early '90s was developed in	13:36:27	23	intellectual property, do you have an understanding what
13:33:21	24	Bell Labs at AT&T, was its own business, USL, and that	13:36:29	24	I meant?
13:33:27	25	business was what was acquired by Novell in 1993. Novell	13:36:30	25	A. I think it can mean it's a very generic
		Page 23			Page 25
13:33:33	1	was a licensee from Bell Labs before they acquired that	13:36:36	1	and broad term. So if you want to be more specific, I'm
13:33:38	2	business from them, and once they acquired it, they were	13:36:40	2	happy to I'm happy to respond. I I'm not quite
13:33:42	3	licensed licensed to themselves. So that they	13:36:47	3	sure I'd respond that I do understand what
13:33:45	4	transferred that their their version of UNIX, if	13:36:50	4	intellectual property is at a general level.
13:33:49	5	you will, UnixWare, as a business, to SCO. SCO was a	13:37:20	5	MR. NORMAND: Handing Mr. Alter what's
13:33:55	б	UNIX operating system company with their own version.	13:37:22	б	previously been marked as Exhibit 1028, which is a press
13:34:07	7	Q. What was the intellectual property associated	13:37:26		
13:34:09	8			7	release dated September 20th, 1995.
	0	with the UnixWare business that you understood Santa Cruz	13:37:44	7 8	release dated September 20th, 1995. Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA,
13:34:12	° 9	with the UnixWare business that you understood Santa Cruz to have acquired?	13:37:44 13:37:50		
				8	Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA,
13:34:12	9	to have acquired?	13:37:50	8 9	Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled
13:34:12 13:34:16	9 10	to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in	13:37:50 13:38:06	8 9 10	Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19	9 10 11	to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred?	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09	8 9 10 11	Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25	9 10 11 12	to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view?	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12	8 9 10 11 12	Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement."
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:29 13:34:36	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16 13:38:16	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:29 13:34:36 13:34:43	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred as part of this transaction was set out with specificity in the schedule of assets. Q. I don't know if you've turned to it. Is it	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did issue a joint press release subsequent to the execution
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:29 13:34:36 13:34:43 13:34:46	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred as part of this transaction was set out with specificity in the schedule of assets. Q. I don't know if you've turned to it. Is it the Schedule 1.1(a)?	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16 13:38:16 13:38:20 13:38:23	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did issue a joint press release subsequent to the execution of the APA?
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:20 13:34:36 13:34:43 13:34:46 13:34:48	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred as part of this transaction was set out with specificity in the schedule of assets. Q. I don't know if you've turned to it. Is it the Schedule 1.1(a)? A. Yes.	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16 13:38:16 13:38:20 13:38:23 13:38:24	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did issue a joint press release subsequent to the execution of the APA? A. I don't recall.
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:29 13:34:36 13:34:43 13:34:48 13:34:48	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred as part of this transaction was set out with specificity in the schedule of assets. Q. I don't know if you've turned to it. Is it the Schedule 1.1(a)? A. Yes. Q. And let me read, with your indulgence, the 	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16 13:38:16 13:38:20 13:38:23 13:38:24 13:38:25	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did issue a joint press release subsequent to the execution of the APA? A. I don't recall. Q. When you look at Exhibit 1028, does that
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:29 13:34:36 13:34:43 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:52	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred as part of this transaction was set out with specificity in the schedule of assets. Q. I don't know if you've turned to it. Is it the Schedule 1.1(a)? A. Yes. Q. And let me read, with your indulgence, the first paragraph of Schedule 1.1(a) into the record. It 	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16 13:38:16 13:38:20 13:38:22 13:38:24 13:38:25 13:38:30	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did issue a joint press release subsequent to the execution of the APA? A. I don't recall. Q. When you look at Exhibit 1028, does that refresh your recollection as to whether that was a joint
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:29 13:34:36 13:34:43 13:34:43 13:34:46 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:52 13:34:56	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred as part of this transaction was set out with specificity in the schedule of assets. Q. I don't know if you've turned to it. Is it the Schedule 1.1(a)? A. Yes. Q. And let me read, with your indulgence, the first paragraph of Schedule 1.1(a) into the record. It says: "All rights and ownership of UNIX and UnixWare, 	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16 13:38:16 13:38:20 13:38:20 13:38:23 13:38:24 13:38:25 13:38:30 13:38:34	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did issue a joint press release subsequent to the execution of the APA? A. I don't recall. Q. When you look at Exhibit 1028, does that refresh your recollection as to whether that was a joint press release from Santa Cruz and Novell?
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:20 13:34:36 13:34:43 13:34:43 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:52 13:34:56 13:35:00	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred as part of this transaction was set out with specificity in the schedule of assets. Q. I don't know if you've turned to it. Is it the Schedule 1.1(a)? A. Yes. Q. And let me read, with your indulgence, the first paragraph of Schedule 1.1(a) into the record. It says: "All rights and ownership of UNIX and UnixWare, including but not limited to all versions of UNIX and 	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16 13:38:16 13:38:20 13:38:20 13:38:23 13:38:24 13:38:25 13:38:30 13:38:34 13:38:38	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did issue a joint press release subsequent to the execution of the APA? A. I don't recall. Q. When you look at Exhibit 1028, does that refresh your recollection as to whether that was a joint press release from Santa Cruz and Novell? A. Well, it's clearly an SCO press release, and
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:29 13:34:36 13:34:43 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:52 13:34:50 13:35:00 13:35:03	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred as part of this transaction was set out with specificity in the schedule of assets. Q. I don't know if you've turned to it. Is it the Schedule 1.1(a)? A. Yes. Q. And let me read, with your indulgence, the first paragraph of Schedule 1.1(a) into the record. It says: "All rights and ownership of UNIX and UnixWare, including but not limited to all versions of UNIX and UnixWare and all copies of UNIX and UnixWare (including 	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16 13:38:16 13:38:20 13:38:22 13:38:23 13:38:24 13:38:25 13:38:30 13:38:34 13:38:38 13:38:41	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did issue a joint press release subsequent to the execution of the APA? A. I don't recall. Q. When you look at Exhibit 1028, does that refresh your recollection as to whether that was a joint press release from Santa Cruz and Novell? A. Well, it's clearly an SCO press release, and given that there's a quote from Bob Frankenberg in it, I
13:34:12 13:34:16 13:34:19 13:34:25 13:34:26 13:34:20 13:34:36 13:34:43 13:34:43 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:48 13:34:52 13:34:56 13:35:00	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 to have acquired? A. Isn't that what's set out at in Schedule 1.1(a), the assets that were transferred? Q. Is that your view? A. My view is that the IP that was transferred as part of this transaction was set out with specificity in the schedule of assets. Q. I don't know if you've turned to it. Is it the Schedule 1.1(a)? A. Yes. Q. And let me read, with your indulgence, the first paragraph of Schedule 1.1(a) into the record. It says: "All rights and ownership of UNIX and UnixWare, including but not limited to all versions of UNIX and 	13:37:50 13:38:06 13:38:09 13:38:12 13:38:13 13:38:16 13:38:16 13:38:20 13:38:20 13:38:23 13:38:24 13:38:25 13:38:30 13:38:34 13:38:38	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Now, if you turn to Section 4.7 of the APA, which is on page 22 of the APA. Section 4.7 titled "Public Disclosure," says, "Buyer and seller shall issue a joint press release with respect to the subject matter of this agreement." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. Do you know whether Santa Cruz and Novell did issue a joint press release subsequent to the execution of the APA? A. I don't recall. Q. When you look at Exhibit 1028, does that refresh your recollection as to whether that was a joint press release from Santa Cruz and Novell? A. Well, it's clearly an SCO press release, and

8 (Pages 26 to 29)

		Page 26			Page 28
13:38:57	1	logos, two different points of contact.	13:41:56	1	"Such assets to include without limitation the
13:38:58	2	This is not technically a joint release from	13:41:58	2	following."
13:39:01	3	a business lawyer's perspective, but I can't imagine they	13:41:58	3	Do you see that language?
13:39:06	4	would have quoted Bob Frankenberg without running this by	13:41:59	4	A. I do.
13:39:11	5	Novell.	13:42:00	5	Q. What does "without limitation" mean in that
13:39:12	6	Q. The second page of Exhibit 1028, in the	13:42:08	6	paragraph?
13:39:17	7	second full paragraph begins: "According to the terms of	13:42:08	7	A. I would read it to mean that to the extent a
13:39:21	8	the agreement, SCO will acquire Novell's UnixWare	13:42:14	8	specific intellectual property asset of a type that the
13:39:24	9	business and UNIX intellectual property."	13:42:24	9	parties intended to be included in these categories was
13:39:27	10	Do you see that language?	13:42:29	10	not specifically called out, that either in this exhibit
13:39:29	11	A. I do.	13:42:35	11	or Exhibit 1.1(b), that it would have been the intention
13:39:29	12	Q. Do you think that language is accurate?	13:42:38	12	to include those. So, for example, if there was an
13:39:31	13	A. SCO clearly acquired the UnixWare business	13:42:48	13	iteration of one of these products that's not
13:39:39	14	from Novell and certain UNIX intellectual property.	13:42:52	14	specifically called out, there's a 2.04 maintenance
13:39:45	15	Q. And that's what I've been meaning to ask.	13:42:56	15	release on UnixWare, for example.
13:39:49	16	What is the certain intellectual property that you have	13:43:02	16	Q. You mentioned before the excluded asset
13:39:51	17	in mind, if any?	13:43:05	17	schedule, I think was a phrase you used. Do you recall
13:40:02	18	A. The certain intellectual property would be	13:43:07	18	that?
13:40:04	19	the assets that are set out at Schedule 1.1(a) and	13:43:08	19	A. Yes.
13:40:09	20	excluding those assets that are set out in	13:43:08	20	Q. So let me ask you: Putting aside the
13:40:11	21	Schedule 1.1(b).	13:43:12	21	excluded asset schedule for a moment, do you believe that
13:40:12	22	Q. And apart from that answer and we can, I	13:43:17	22	the asset schedule, Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA, includes
13:40:15	23	guess, look at that language, but do you have any	13:43:22	23	the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property?
13:40:17	24	particular intellectual property in mind when you say	13:43:24	24	MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous.
13:40:19	25	that?	13:43:27	25	MR. PARNES: You can answer if you understand
		Page 27			Page 29
13:40:20	1	A. I do not.	13:43:30	1	the question.
13:40:26	2	A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you	13:43:30 13:43:31	2	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question,
13:40:26 13:40:29	2 3	A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code	13:43:31	2 3	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please.
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31	2 3 4	A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property?	13:43:31 13:43:33	2 3 4	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39	2 3 4 5	A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property?	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36	2 3 4 5	 the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:46	2 3 4 5 6	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38	2 3 4 5 6	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property?
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:46 13:40:58	2 3 4 5 6 7	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38 13:43:40	2 3 4 5 6 7	 the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous.
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38 13:43:40 13:43:43	2 3 5 6 7 8	<pre>the question.</pre>
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question.
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:48 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:03	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that.
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:03 13:41:05	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:40 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify.
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:40 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:54	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. Conceptually
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:40 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<pre>the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. Conceptually MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered in part,</pre>
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:09 13:41:11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:54 13:43:57	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<pre>the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. Conceptually MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered in part, too.</pre>
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:09 13:41:11 13:41:15	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual property that you can think of that I haven't mentioned? 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:44 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:54 13:43:57 13:44:00	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<pre>the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. Conceptually MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered in part, too. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Conceptually you've</pre>
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:10 13:41:15 13:41:18	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual property that you can think of that I haven't mentioned? A. Not off the top of my head. 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:54 13:43:57 13:44:00 13:44:02	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. Conceptually MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered in part, too. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Conceptually you've mentioned the excluded asset schedule. Does the excluded
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:10 13:41:11 13:41:15 13:41:18 13:41:20	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual property that you can think of that I haven't mentioned? A. Not off the top of my head. Q. Do you know whether the Wilson Sonsini firm 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:54 13:43:57 13:44:00 13:44:02 13:44:06	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. Conceptually MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered in part, too. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Conceptually you've mentioned the excluded asset schedule. Does the excluded asset schedule.
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:09 13:41:11 13:41:15 13:41:18 13:41:20 13:41:26	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual property that you can think of that I haven't mentioned? A. Not off the top of my head. Q. Do you know whether the Wilson Sonsini firm reviewed and approved this press release? 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:40 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:54 13:43:57 13:44:00 13:44:02 13:44:06 13:44:12	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR.NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR.NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. Conceptually MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered in part, too. Q. BY MR.NORMAND: Conceptually you've mentioned the excluded asset schedule. Does the excluded asset schedule. The mentioned the excluded asset schedule. The mentioned the excluded asset schedule.
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:09 13:41:11 13:41:15 13:41:18 13:41:20 13:41:29	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual property that you can think of that I haven't mentioned? A. Not off the top of my head. Q. Do you know whether the Wilson Sonsini firm reviewed and approved this press release? A. I don't recall. 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:54 13:43:57 13:44:00 13:44:02 13:44:06 13:44:12 13:44:12	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. fonceptually - MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered in part, too. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Conceptually you've mentioned the excluded asset schedule. Does the excluded asset schedule. A. It does.
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:46 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:09 13:41:11 13:41:15 13:41:18 13:41:20 13:41:20 13:41:29 13:41:30	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual property that you can think of that I haven't mentioned? A. Not off the top of my head. Q. Do you know whether the Wilson Sonsini firm reviewed and approved this press release? A. I don't recall. Q. Do you know whether Mr. Braham reviewed and 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:54 13:44:00 13:44:02 13:44:06 13:44:12 13:44:12 13:44:12	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. Conceptually - MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered in part, too. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Conceptually you've mentioned the excluded asset schedule. Does the excluded asset schedule carve out from the included asset schedule carve out from the included asset schedule? A. It does. Q. So to the extent that the excluded asset
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:10 13:41:15 13:41:15 13:41:18 13:41:20 13:41:20 13:41:20 13:41:30 13:41:30	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual property that you can think of that I haven't mentioned? A. Not off the top of my head. Q. Do you know whether the Wilson Sonsini firm reviewed and approved this press release? A. I don't recall. Q. Do you know whether Mr. Braham reviewed and approved it? 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:57 13:44:00 13:44:02 13:44:12 13:44:12 13:44:16	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text>
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:11 13:41:15 13:41:18 13:41:20 13:41:20 13:41:20 13:41:30 13:41:34	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? J. Is source code itself intellectual property? J. Ves. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual property that you can think of that I haven't mentioned? A. Not off the top of my head. Q. Do you know whether the Wilson Sonsini firm reviewed and approved this press release? A. I don't recall. A. I don't recall. 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:54 13:44:00 13:44:02 13:44:06 13:44:12 13:44:12 13:44:12	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 the question. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, does Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA include the UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: I'll join in the objection. You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm struggling with how to answer that. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Maybe I can clarify. Conceptually MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered in part, too. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Conceptually you've mentioned the excluded asset schedule. Does the excluded asset schedule carve out from the included asset schedule carve out from the included asset schedule carve out from the included asset schedule carve out certain UNIX and UnixWare intellectual property, it carves it out from among the
13:40:26 13:40:29 13:40:31 13:40:39 13:40:58 13:41:00 13:41:01 13:41:03 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:05 13:41:10 13:41:15 13:41:15 13:41:18 13:41:20 13:41:20 13:41:20 13:41:30 13:41:30	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. I do not. Q. Now, let me make sure I understand what you mean by "intellectual property." Is the source code itself intellectual property? A. Is source code itself intellectual property? I would say yes. Q. Are trademarks intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are copyrights intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are patents intellectual property? A. Yes. Q. Are trade secrets intellectual property? A. Sure. Q. Is there any other category of intellectual property that you can think of that I haven't mentioned? A. Not off the top of my head. Q. Do you know whether the Wilson Sonsini firm reviewed and approved this press release? A. I don't recall. Q. Do you know whether Mr. Braham reviewed and approved it? 	13:43:31 13:43:33 13:43:36 13:43:38 13:43:40 13:43:43 13:43:44 13:43:45 13:43:50 13:43:52 13:43:52 13:43:57 13:44:00 13:44:02 13:44:12 13:44:12 13:44:16 13:44:19	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text>

9 (Pages 30 to 33)

		Page 30			Page 32
13:44:35	1	A. I'm not sure about the significance of the	13:48:57	1	A. Could you repeat the question, please? I'm
13:44:37	2	term "carve out." I would say that there was a	13:48:59	2	sorry.
13:44:41	3	bargained-for set of assets that was acquired and a	13:49:00	3	Q. In the APA, did Novell intend to retain the
13:44:46	4	bargained-for set of assets that was retained. And if	13:49:03	4	copyright in the UNIX and UnixWare source code?
13:44:49	5	you characterize one as a carve-out from another, I	13:49:06	5	A. I'm not sure I should be speculating as to
13:44:53	6	suppose that's an accurate characterization.	13:49:14	6	what Novell's intention was. I mean, I can tell you that
13:45:15	7	Q. I asked you earlier whether Wilson Sonsini	13:49:19	7	it's if those intellectual property rights were set
13:45:19	8	read and approved the press release, and I think you said	13:49:22	8	out in Exhibit 1.1(a), then that was their intention, and
13:45:22	9	you don't recall. Would it have been the normal course	13:49:27	9	if they were in 1.1(b), then that wasn't.
13:45:26	10	for Wilson Sonsini to review a press release like this	13:49:31	10	Q. Is it something that you have an independent
13:45:29	11	under the circumstances?	13:49:33	11	recollection of?
13:45:31	12	MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous.	13:49:34	12	A. I do not.
13:45:32	13	MR. PARNES: It also lacks foundation, but	13:49:38	13	Q. Can you recall whether at the time in the
13:45:35	14	you can answer the question.	13:49:41	14	negotiation of the APA it was your view that Novell
13:45:36	15	THE WITNESS: I think practice varies. I	13:49:44	15	intended to retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?
13:45:42	16	think some clients review these, some don't, some rely on	13:49:49	16	A. I don't recall what my view was at the time.
13:45:47	17	in-house counsel. So so it wouldn't have been unusual	13:49:52	17	Q. And what was Tor Braham's view?
13:45:57	18	to have reviewed it, and it wouldn't necessarily have	13:49:56	18	A. I I don't recall what Tor's view would be
13:46:01	19	been an outlier had we not had we not reviewed it.	13:50:07	19	with respect to these specific assets.
13:46:21	20	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In the APA, did Novell	13:50:09	20	Q. So is it fair to say that, as you sit here,
13:46:22	21	intend to retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?	13:50:12	21	given that you and Mr. Braham were the ones who
13:46:40	22	A. I believe that in order to well, so I	13:50:15	22	negotiated the APA, you can't tell me the view of the
13:46:44	23	don't I can't I don't know what Novell's intentions	13:50:18	23	Wilson Sonsini firm in 1995 as to whether Novell intended
13:46:47	24	were, I mean, without looking through this and confirming	13:50:23	24	to retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?
13:46:51	25	my supposition, I think the copyrights or at least the	13:50:27	25	A. I don't recall as to any one specific asset
		Page 31			Page 33
13:46:56	1	right to use the names were transferred to SCO. Because	13:50:35	1	or copyright what the Novell intention was at the time.
13:47:00	2	they were going to be running the UnixWare business and	13:50:56	2	Q. Do you think you'd be better able to answer
13:47:03	3	they needed access to the name.	13:50:59	3	that question if you had spoken with Mr. Braham about the
13:47:12	4	Q. Now, if nothing else, to shortcut this,	13:51:04	4	subject matter of the testimony today?
13:47:20	5	you've said the name. Did you mean the trademarks? Why	13:51:06	5	A. Do I think I'm sorry, could you repeat the
13:47:24	6	are you associating the names with copyrights? Unless	13:51:13	6	question, Ted?
13:47:27	7	I've just misunderstood your answer.	13:51:14	7	Q. Do you think you'd be better able to answer
13:47:30	8	A. Well, I think maybe you have because I'm only	13:51:16	8	that question if you had spoken with Mr. Braham in
13:47:31	9	speaking to the right to use the when I conceive of	13:51:21	9	connection with your preparation to address the topic of
13:47:37	10	the transaction that occurred, the best that I can	13:51:23	10	your deposition today?
13:47:42	11	recall, there was a UnixWare business that Novell was	13:51:24	11	A. Likely.
13:47:46	12	transferring and there were certain rights in addition to	13:51:36	12	Q. Do you have any view as to why Novell
13:47:51	13	that, that were also bargained for and transferred.	13:51:40	13	retained, I think you said earlier at least some of the
13:47:57	14	So the because SCO was going to be running	13:51:43	14	intellectual property rights in UNIX and UnixWare in
13:48:03	15	UnixWare, Novell, at that point, my recollection is that	13:51:45	15	connection with the APA?
13:48:07	16	they were going to focus on NetWare and their core	13:51:50	16	A. So, again, you I'm not sure you're
13:48:18	17	business, and the transfer of the UnixWare business had	13:51:53	17	characterizing, maybe I'm well, the UnixWare business
13:48:20	18	to include the ability of SCO to use the name UnixWare.	13:51:59	18	was transferred. There were intellectual property rights
13:48:25	19	So if that's what you mean by copyright,	13:52:03	19	retained by Novell in large part because the
13:48:28	20	that's what I'm saying. To the extent you're talking	13:52:10	20	consideration that was that SCO was able to pay for
13:48:32	21	about other intellectual property associated with it, I	13:52:13	21	these assets at the time didn't give them the right to
13:48:35	22	don't know what the intention was.	13:52:17	22	the full set of assets that related to UNIX. Novell had
13:48:37	23	Q. Let me try to rephrase the question. In the	13:52:25	23	two years earlier, in '93, bought this out of USL,
13:48:40	24	APA, did Novell intend to retain the copyright in the	13:52:31	24	purchased it out of AT&T, for in excess of \$300 million.
13:48:46	25	UNIX and UnixWare source code?	13:52:36	25	And SCO couldn't was not in a position to buy that

10 (Pages 34 to 37)

		Page 34			Page 36
13:52:43	1	business.	13:56:19	1	reviewing the APA, reviewing the declarations, it was
13:52:44	2	So the deal was structured in the way it was	13:56:28	2	it refreshed my recollection that Novell was looking for
13:52:47	3	to reflect a business transaction where SCO was going to	13:56:38	3	a buyer who would go out and propagate a UNIX operating
13:52:56	4	give equity that amounted to a fraction of the value of	13:56:45	4	system as a competitor to Microsoft, that Novell's
13:53:02	5	the business, and that's why Novell retained it's my	13:56:52	5	NetWare was a was distributed or a network operating
13:53:09	6	recollection that's why Novell bargained for and retained	13:56:58	6	system. Microsoft's was a PC-based one. That getting
13:53:12	7	the royalty stream and certain rights as to the	13:57:05	7	others out there who really focused on that PC-based
13:53:18	8	intellectual property on a go-forward basis from that	13:57:10	8	operating business, licensing them, having somebody who
13:53:25	9	time.	13:57:14	9	was going to be their champion was in everybody's best
13:53:26	10	95 percent of the revenues flowing from those	13:57:19	10	interest, and that was the driving force behind the
13:53:28	11	contracts was retained. The right to buy out the	13:57:21	11	transaction.
13:53:36	12	royalties from a licensee that said I want to have a	13:57:22	12	There was insufficient consideration being
13:53:41	13	fully paid-up license, that was retained by Novell, and	13:57:26	13	paid to transfer the entire business to SCO. And
13:53:44	14	other rights were retained.	13:57:37	14	moreover, Novell needed to retain certain rights with
13:53:46	15	So I believe it was the economic realities of	13:57:53	15	respect to the license and royalty revenue streams that
13:53:49	16	the value of the assets which dictated the retention of	13:58:00	16	were primarily theirs. They were retaining these. And
13:53:53	17	the of substantial rights by Novell in this	13:58:03	17	there was a great deal of concern about SCO's financial
13:53:58	18	intellectual property relating to the UNIX operating	13:58:08	18	viability.
13:54:01	19	system.	13:58:09	19	I can recall inserting a provision in the
13:54:05	20	Q. So the reason Novell retained at least some	13:58:14	20	document that made it clear the nature of the interest of
13:54:09	21	intellectual property rights in UNIX and UnixWare was	13:58:19	21	SCO in these royalty streams so that in the event of a
13:54:13	22	because Santa Cruz wasn't able to pay cash for the value	13:58:24	22	bankruptcy or insolvency of SCO, the creditors or
13:54:16	23	of those UNIX and UnixWare assets; is that right?	13:58:29	23	successors couldn't claim that these revenue streams were
13:54:19	24	MR. PARNES: Misstates the testimony.	13:58:34	24	theirs, that the equitable interest was retained while
13:54:22	25	You can answer the question.	13:58:38	25	the title had been transferred.
		Page 35			Page 37
13:54:23	1	THE WITNESS: Okay.	13:58:46	1	Q. You say insufficient consideration was being
13:54:25	2	They weren't able to pay any cash. I mean,	13:58:50	2	paid. Wasn't the Novell interest in the revenue stream
13:54:28	3	they I think my recollection is it was it was a	13:58:56	3	designed to bridge the price gap?
13:54:34	4	stock deal. Novell became a big stockholder. The deal	13:58:58	4	MR. BRAKEBILL: Argumentative, foundation.
13:54:38	5	was stock consideration initially and retention of the	13:58:59	5	MR. PARNES: You can answer.
13:54:46	6	revenue streams going forward in consideration for the	13:59:00	6	THE WITNESS: It was certainly intended to be
13:54:50	7	transfer of the UnixWare business and certain IP rights	13:59:11	7	a a bridge. I don't know that it was a sufficient
13:54:55	8	to the operating system generally.	13:59:20	8	bridge or that was viewed by Novell as sufficient.
13:55:11	9	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you have in mind any	13:59:25	9	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view on that
13:55:13	10	particular IP rights of the operating system generally	13:59:27	10	front on behalf of the Wilson Sonsini firm?
13:55:16	11	that were transferred?	13:59:29	11	A. My view is that the rights that were
13:55:17	12	A. I do not.	13:59:31	12	retained, including but not limited to the revenue
13:55:18	13	Q. So I'm trying to understand your testimony.	13:59:38	13	stream, including the equitable title, including the
13:55:26	14	I won't try to encapsulate it, but I've understood you to	13:59:42	14	patents, including everything that's set out at Exhibit
13:55:30	15	draw a link between the nature of the structure of the	13:59:44	15	1.1(b) was exactly what the intention of the parties was,
13:55:35	16	purchase and Novell's retention of at least some IP	13:59:51	16	was to retain these rights on behalf of Novell.
13:55:39	17	rights in the UNIX and UnixWare; is that correct?	13:59:54	17	Q. Was it Novell's view that owning the
13:55:41	18	A. I drew such a link.	13:59:56	18	copyrights in the UNIX and UnixWare source code would
13:55:44	19	Q. And can you explain how that link worked?	14:00:01	19	permit Novell to continue to have rights in the revenue
13:55:51	20	Why was that linked? Was it Novell's intent to sell the	14:00:07	20	stream if Santa Cruz were to go bankrupt?
13:55:56	21 22	UnixWare business?	14:00:11	21	A. I can't speculate, and I'm not sure I even
13:55:58 13:55:58	22	MR. BRAKEBILL: Compound.	14:00:14 14:00:17	22 23	understand the question.
13:55:58	23 24	MR. PARNES: You can answer. THE WITNESS: I'm without trying to	14:00:17	23 24	MR. BRAKEBILL: By the way, I don't know if it's intentional. You keep asking Novell's view. It's
13:56:12	25	speculate about what Novell's intention was, and	14:00:26	25	clear, it is his view, not Novell's. We will be

11 (Pages 38 to 41)

		Page 38			Page 40
14:00:28	1	providing a Novell 30(b)(6) witness.	14:04:27	1	the law firm, between Novell's decision to retain certain
14:00:32	2	MR. NORMAND: Well, I think I'm entitled to	14:04:29	2	intellectual property rights, on the one hand, and the
14:00:34	3	ask the Wilson Sonsini firm for its understanding of	14:04:33	3	fact that the value of the consideration being paid was
14:00:38	4	Novell's view.	14:04:41	4	less than what Novell thought the value of the assets
14:00:38	5	MR. BRAKEBILL: You are. True. I think the	14:04:45	5	were?
14:00:40	6	question reflects that. I think that's implicit. I just	14:04:46	6	MR. PARNES: I think that's been asked and
14:00:44	7	want to make the record clear.	14:04:48	7	answered, but you can answer.
14:00:47	8	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: I guess what I've understood	14:04:49	8	THE WITNESS: That is my recollection.
14:00:50	9	you to say is Novell would be in a better position to	14:04:52	9	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And this will be a question
14:00:53	10	claim the rights to the revenue stream if it retained	14:04:53	10	I guess I asked earlier. Let me try to make sure I
14:00:58	11	certain intellectual property in UNIX and UnixWare than	14:04:57	11	understand or twist it a little bit.
14:01:01	12	if it had not retained certain intellectual property	14:04:59	12	Is it the law firm's view that the Novell
14:01:04	13	rights.	14:05:01	13	interest in the revenue stream was not sufficient to
14:01:04	14	A. No, I don't think that's what I said. If I	14:05:13	14	account for the full value of the assets as Novell saw
14:01:07	15	said that, I may have misspoken. I think Novell	14:05:16	15	them?
14:01:16	16	Novell did retain the rights to the revenue stream and	14:05:18	16	A. I think my answer is "yes," that I view the
14:01:21	17	the royalty payments, and it did retain other	14:05:28	17	deal structure as giving Novell three different forms
14:01:26	18	intellectual property rights in the assets that were	14:05:42	18	of well, I don't know quite how to so the deal
14:01:31	19	transferred. They that was done in I wouldn't tie	14:05:45	19	structure had three aspects of it for Novell. One was
14:01:40	20	the retention of the other intellectual property rights	14:05:49	20	stock in from SCO; the second was retention of 95 percent
14:01:44	21	to the specific exigency of maintaining rights to the	14:05:55	21	of the royalty payments from the USL licenses; and the
14:01:52	22	royalty stream in the event of a bankruptcy of SCO.	14:06:06	22	third was the underlying intellectual property assets
14:01:55	23	It was there was consideration of stock in	14:06:13	23	that had been acquired, or a portion of them that had
14:02:03	24	from SCO, of collection and payment of the royalty	14:06:16	24	been acquired from USL. And that's why that's why
14:02:10	25	stream, and retention of rights as three different	14:06:24	25	there's a long list of assets being transferred and those
		stream, and recention of rights as aree universit			there is a rong list of assets being transferred and those
		Page 39			Page 41
14:02:16	1	categories of assets retained and consideration paid by	14:06:27	1	being excluded and retained.
14:02:23	2	SCO in the transaction.	14:06:29	2	Q. So is it fair to say that the Novell decision
14:02:43	3	Q. Was it the view of the Wilson Sonsini law	14:06:39	3	to retain certain intellectual property assets reflected
14:02:46	4	firm that if Santa Cruz were to go bankrupt, that the	14:06:42	4	the fact that there was insufficient consideration being
14:02:49	5	rights to the revenue stream would follow the	14:06:46	5	paid to justify transferring all of the UNIX and UnixWare
14:02:54	6	intellectual property that Novell had retained?	14:06:49	6	assets to Santa Cruz?
14:03:00	7	A. I don't I don't know what our view was at	14:06:51	7	MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered.
14:03:03	8	the time, but I certainly don't I don't conceive now	14:06:56	8	MR. PARNES: You can answer.
14:03:07	9	of the linkage of those two.	14:06:57	9	THE WITNESS: I mean, that was certainly a
14:03:17	10	Q. And why not?	14:06:59	10	rationale. To the extent there was other rationale for
14:03:18	11	A. Because I don't understand the theory that's	14:07:03	11	wanting to keep the patents and copyrights that Novell
14:03:22	12	underlying the question.	14:07:07	12	had other strategic reasons for it, relationships with
14:03:36	13	Q. Was there any link, in the view of the law	14:07:12	13	the licensees, ability to go into UNIX themselves in the
	14	firm, between Novell's decision to retain certain	14:07:17	14	future, it would be speculation on my part to say that
14:03:40			14.07.00	15	that that the second fractions
14:03:40 14:03:45	15	intellectual property rights, on the one hand, and on the	14:07:23	10	that that those were factors.
		intellectual property rights, on the one hand, and on the other hand, the fact that the consideration being paid	14:07:23	16	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And in terms of the view of
14:03:45 14:03:50 14:03:56	15		14:07:26 14:07:27		
14:03:45 14:03:50 14:03:56 14:04:01	15 16	other hand, the fact that the consideration being paid was not cash? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous.	14:07:26 14:07:27 14:07:30	16	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And in terms of the view of
14:03:45 14:03:50 14:03:56 14:04:01 14:04:04	15 16 17 18 19	other hand, the fact that the consideration being paid was not cash?	14:07:26 14:07:27 14:07:30 14:07:32	16 17 18 19	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And in terms of the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, were there other factors
14:03:45 14:03:50 14:03:56 14:04:01	15 16 17 18	other hand, the fact that the consideration being paid was not cash? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous.	14:07:26 14:07:27 14:07:30 14:07:32 14:07:32	16 17 18	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And in terms of the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, were there other factors other than the consideration element that we've
14:03:45 14:03:50 14:03:56 14:04:01 14:04:04 14:04:05 14:04:10	15 16 17 18 19	other hand, the fact that the consideration being paid was not cash? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: You can answer.	14:07:26 14:07:27 14:07:30 14:07:32 14:07:32 14:07:41	16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And in terms of the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, were there other factors other than the consideration element that we've discussed? A. I don't recall. Q. In the firm's view, did Novell retain the
14:03:45 14:03:50 14:03:56 14:04:01 14:04:04 14:04:05	15 16 17 18 19 20	other hand, the fact that the consideration being paid was not cash? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: You can answer. THE WITNESS: Okay.	14:07:26 14:07:27 14:07:30 14:07:32 14:07:41 14:07:44	16 17 18 19 20	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And in terms of the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, were there other factors other than the consideration element that we've discussed? A. I don't recall.
14:03:45 14:03:50 14:03:56 14:04:01 14:04:04 14:04:05 14:04:10 14:04:15 14:04:18	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	other hand, the fact that the consideration being paid was not cash? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: You can answer. THE WITNESS: Okay. I don't recall a distinction being drawn between cash versus stock consideration. So I guess the answer would be no.	14:07:26 14:07:27 14:07:30 14:07:32 14:07:32 14:07:41 14:07:44 14:07:47	16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And in terms of the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, were there other factors other than the consideration element that we've discussed? A. I don't recall. Q. In the firm's view, did Novell retain the trade secrets in UNIX and UnixWare? A. So you've asked me about copyrights and now
14:03:45 14:03:50 14:03:56 14:04:01 14:04:04 14:04:05 14:04:10 14:04:15	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	other hand, the fact that the consideration being paid was not cash? MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous. MR. PARNES: You can answer. THE WITNESS: Okay. I don't recall a distinction being drawn between cash versus stock consideration. So I guess the	14:07:26 14:07:27 14:07:30 14:07:32 14:07:41 14:07:44	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And in terms of the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, were there other factors other than the consideration element that we've discussed? A. I don't recall. Q. In the firm's view, did Novell retain the trade secrets in UNIX and UnixWare?

12 (Pages 42 to 45)

		Page 42			Page 44
14:08:06	1	than what was set out in the exhibits. I	14:29:04	1	privilege, then go ahead.
14:08:14	2	Q. So apart from the answer you've given, does	14:29:05	2	Why didn't the law firm seek to retain all of
14:08:16	3	the firm have a view as to whether trade secrets in	14:29:13	3	the intellectual property in the UNIX and UnixWare
14:08:20	4	particular were among the intellectual property that	14:29:15	4	businesses for Novell?
14:08:23	5	Novell retained?	14:29:18	5	A. So as I think I tried to articulate earlier,
14:08:30	6	A. I don't recall what our view was at the time	14:29:29	6	the intention in what was bargained for by SCO was to
14:08:32	7	of that specific asset class.	14:29:35	7	acquire the Novell UnixWare business on a go-forward
14:08:34	8	Q. How about the know-how in UNIX and UnixWare?	14:29:42	8	basis. And it needed those rights that would enable it
14:08:39	9	A. Well, I think the what's clear from the	14:29:49	9	to pursue that business, which was their primary
14:08:48	10	agreement and the operating agreement is that there was	14:29:54	10	business, as opposed to the entire nexus of assets
14:08:51	11	an intention to transfer to SCO the ability to run the	14:30:00	11	relating to UNIX that Novell developed itself and
14:08:57	12	UnixWare business. There was there were ongoing	14:30:19	12	acquired from USL. So it was in Novell's best
14:09:02	13	training obligations, there was an identity of interests,		13	interest
14:09:07	14	if you will, in making sure that SCO had what it needed	14:30:23	14	Q. I think you were starting to say something
14:09:13	15	to run the UnixWare business as well is as, if not better	14:30:26	15	about Novell's best interest.
14:09:19	16	than Novell had been running it, and to give SCO the	14:30:29	16	A. I think so I would submit that for SCO to
14:09:28	17	ability to develop on their own platform, a newer and	14:30:33	17	be able to take the business on a go-forward basis, to
14:09:34	18	improved version, if you will, of their product.	14:30:39	18	develop its an enhanced version of the UnixWare
14:09:38	19	And this efficiency, I think of the	14:30:45	19	operating system, they had expertise in that, that was
14:09:44	20	intellectual property transfer to allow that to occur was	14:30:48	20	their primary business, would enable them to be the I
14:09:51	21	I think what is manifest in in the schedules and	14:30:57	21	think, in theory, a formidable competitor to Microsoft.
14:09:58	22	and I guess that's all I have to say about that.	14:31:01	22	So this wasn't a purchase of a subsidiary and
14:10:01	23	Q. Was it the law firm's view in 1995 that Santa	14:31:09	23	all the stock that would come with all the assets and
14:10:06	24	Cruz did not need the copyrights in the UNIX and UnixWare	14:31:13	24	liabilities. It was an asset purchase with specific
14:10:10	25	source code in order to run the UNIX and UnixWare	14:31:19	25	assets that were purchased, specific assets retained, and
		Page 43			Page 45
14:10:13	1	business?	14:31:22	1	I think SCO was in a position to bargain for that which
14:10:13	2	A. I don't recall with any specificity I	14:31:25	2	it needed to conduct its business from the point of
14:10:18	3	don't recall as to any specific asset class or specific	14:31:29	3	acquisition forward.
14:10:21	4	asset what our view was.	14:31:34	4	Q. Do you have a view as to whether Santa Cruz
14:10:32	5	Q. Is it fair to say that in the view of the law	14:31:38	5	believed it was acquiring the UNIX and UnixWare
14:10:36	6	firm in 1995, Santa Cruz did not need all of the	14:31:41	6	copyrights?
14:10:38	7	intellectual property rights in the UNIX and UnixWare	14:31:42	7	A. I don't have a view other than the plain
14:10:41	8	source code in order to run the UNIX and UnixWare	14:31:46	8	language of the exhibit that says it's excluded.
14:10:44	9	business?	14:31:55	9	Q. What did Wilson Sonsini and Novell discuss in
14:10:44	10	A. Well, to the extent that Schedule 1.1(b) sets	14:31:59	10	1995 regarding the prospects of retaining intellectual
14:10:57	11	those assets out, the answer would be yes. I mean, I	14:32:04	11	property in UNIX and UnixWare?
14:11:14	12	think there were two businesses here who had concluded	14:32:05	12	MR. PARNES: Well, I'll have to instruct not
14:11:16	13	that what got transferred was sufficient to run the	14:32:07	13	to answer based on privilege. I don't know if you if
14:11:22	14	business as Novell had been running it.	14:32:11	14	there's any waiver issue that you wanted to instruct us
14:11:43	15	MR. BRAKEBILL: Ted, when it's convenient for	14:32:15	15	on.
14:11:45	16	you, would a break be okay?	14:32:15	16	MR. BRAKEBILL: I would ask him whether he
14:11:47	17	MR. NORMAND: Why don't we take a break.	14:32:18	17	knows, first of all, a foundational question and see
14:11:49	18	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now going off the	14:32:21	18	whether there's any issue of instruction.

Esquire Deposition Services 216 E. 45th STREET . NEW YORK, NY 10017 . 1-800-944-9454

14:32:25

14:32:27

14:32:33

14:32:41

14:32:45

14:33:08

14:33:10

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

THE WITNESS: I don't personally recall, and

Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was there ever a time during

while I am the Wilson designee here, I would suggest in

having read Tor's declaration that he was the primary

specifically in his declaration.

negotiator, and I believe he answers that question quite

the negotiation of the APA that Novell intended to

14:11:51

14:11:56

14:28:35

14:28:47

14:28:54

14:28:56

14:28:59

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

video record. The time is 2:11 p.m.

video record. The time is 2:28 p.m.

I have a couple of questions. This may tread on

privilege, but if you can answer it without revealing the

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the

Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Good afternoon, Mr. Alter.

(Recess.)

13 (Pages 46 to 49)

		Page 46			Page 48
14:33:14	1	transfer the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights to Santa Cruz?	14:36:01	1	Q. Do you know whether according to the term
14:33:19	2	MR. PARNES: I missed the question. Can you	14:36:03	2	sheet, Novell would transfer the UNIX and UnixWare
14:33:30	3	read it back.	14:36:10	3	copyrights to Santa Cruz?
14:33:31	4	(The record was read by the reporter as	14:36:14	4	A. I don't recall whether that was addressed in
11.00.01	5	follows:	14:36:16	5	the term sheet.
	6	"QUESTION: Was there ever a time during the	14:36:31	6	Q. Did Wilson Sonsini ever tell, other than
	7	negotiation of the APA that Novell intended	14:36:38	7	Mr. Bradford, anyone from Novell that the copyrights in
	8	to transfer the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights	14:36:40	8	UNIX and UnixWare would not transfer?
14:33:32	9	to Santa Cruz?")	14:36:43	9	MR. PARNES: I'll instruct not to answer on
14:33:32	10	MR. PARNES: You can answer to the extent it	14:36:46	10	the ground of attorney-client privilege.
14:33:34	11	doesn't reveal privileged communication, if you recall.	14:36:52	11	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Now, in the APA, did Novell
14:33:37	12	THE WITNESS: I don't recall.	14:37:02	12	intend to give Santa Cruz the right to make copies of the
14:33:37	13	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was there ever a time during	14:37:05	13	UNIX and UnixWare source code?
14:33:40	14	the negotiation of the APA that Novell communicated to	14:37:08	14	A. I can't imagine how they wouldn't. Without
14:33:44	15	Santa Cruz that Novell intended to transfer the UNIX and	14:37:22	15	looking at it, I would speculate that or tell you that
14:33:47	16	UnixWare copyrights?	14:37:27	16	in order to run that business going forward, they would
14:33:50	17	A. Not that I'm aware of. But, I mean, I'm	14:37:29	17	have to have use of those assets. So I think the
14:33:56	18	assuming, I mean, this agreement has an integration	14:37:33	18	distinction between ownership and use is one I would
14:33:59	19	clause and sets out the understanding between the	14:37:41	19	draw.
14:34:02	20	parties. So	14:37:52	20	Q. And just to cover the distinction, in the
14:34:22	21	Q. Do you know whether, in Mr. Braham's view,	14:37:55	21	view of the law firm, did the APA give Santa Cruz the
14:34:26	22	there was a time during the negotiation of the APA when	14:37:58	22	right to make copies of UNIX and UnixWare source code?
14:34:30	23	Novell communicated to Santa Cruz that Novell intended to	14:38:08	23	A. So I the making copies part, I don't if
14:34:34	24	transfer the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?	14:38:14	24	you have the if you are able to use the software or
14:34:48	25	THE WITNESS: Mark?	14:38:18	25	excuse me, the code, I would imagine that the ability to
		Page 47			Page 49
14:34:48	1	MR. PARNES: You can answer. I think he	14:38:26	1	_
14:34:50	2	asked whether you knew about Tor's understanding	14:38:37	2	make copies of it and sell it and license it and develop enhancements and new iterations of it, that would
14:34:53	3	THE WITNESS: I don't know about Tor's	14:38:40	3	certainly be part of the rights that were transferred.
14:34:56	4	understanding in this specific regard.	14:38:50	4	Q. Where is Santa Cruz's right to make copies of
14:34:58	5	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: So in order for you to speak	14:38:52	5	the UNIX and UnixWare source code set forth in the APA?
14:35:00	6	on behalf of the law firm in that respect, you'd need to	14:38:56	6	A. I don't know without pulling it out and
14:35:03	7	know Mr. Braham's views on that subject. Is that fair to	14:38:59	7	taking a look at it. I think when you look at the
14:35:05	8	say?	14:39:02	8	reservation of rights and you look at what was granted, I
14:35:05	9	A. Well, it would be fair to say, and also my	14:39:05	9	think you read to me earlier in the deposition in Roman I
14:35:08	10	only I would just reiterate that the asset schedules	14:39:26	10	what was being transferred. Does this not answer that
14:35:13	11	were negotiated, reviewed, there was an integration	14:39:34	11	question?
14:35:17	12	clause. Everybody was represented by counsel. On its	14:39:37	12	Q. Is it the law firm's view that Roman I of
14:35:21	13	face, it seems that the deal that was struck retained the	14:39:41	13	Schedule 1.1(a) gives Santa Cruz the right to make copies
14:35:28	14	copyrights and trademarks and patents as intellectual	14:39:46	14	of the UNIX and UnixWare source code?
14:35:30	15	property on Schedule 1.1(b).	14:40:49	15	A. Well, I can't point to explicit language that
14:35:33	16	Q. Just to be fair, what I was trying to figure	14:40:53	16	says just that. That is what I would conclude from
14:35:36	17	out is if I could speak with you about if there ever was	14:40:58	17	reading Section 1.1 together with Exhibit 1.1.
14:35:39	18	a change in intent, how that unfolded. But I take it	14:41:07	18	Q. And why do you draw that conclusion?
14:35:43	19	that's not something you can speak to?	14:41:10	19	A. From the language of Roman I of Exhibit of
14:35:45	20	A. It's not something that I recall or am aware	14:41:44	20	Schedule 1.1(a) and from the language of Provision 1.1(a) $% \left({{\left({{a_{i}} \right)} \right)_{i \in I}} \right)$
14:35:48	21	of.	14:41:49	21	of the asset purchase agreement.
14:35:48	22	Q. You mentioned, I think near the beginning of	14:41:54	22	Q. Just so I understand when you say Provision
14:35:57	23	the testimony today, a term sheet. Do you recall using	14:41:56	23	1.1(a)
14:36:00	24	that phrase?	14:41:58	24	A. So, I mean on page 1 of the agreement, Ted.
14:36:01	25	A. Yes.	14:42:02	25	And right after the Section 1.1. Right after the

14 (Pages 50 to 53)

		Page 50			Page 52
14:42:04	1	recitals.	14:47:52	1	I asked you is whether Novell gave Santa Cruz a license,
14:42:11	2	Q. I see. And I guess a similar question or	14:47:56	2	and then what I understood you to say is there's not
14:42:19	3	series of questions. In your view or in the view of the	14:47:59	3	specific license granting language.
14:42:23	4	law firm, did the APA give Santa Cruz the right to	14:48:01	4	MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes the
14:42:26	5	distribute copies of the UNIX and UnixWare source code?	14:48:03	5	testimony.
14:42:29	б	A. Yes.	14:48:04	6	MR. NORMAND: I'm reading quotes from the
14:42:34	7	Q. And would you offer the same reasons for that	14:48:06	7	transcript. So
14:42:37	8	conclusion that you offered with respect to the right to	14:48:06	8	MR. BRAKEBILL: He said I believe the answer
14:42:40	9	make copies of the UNIX and UnixWare source code?	14:48:08	9	to that is yes.
14:42:42	10	A. I think that, and also relying on the	14:48:09	10	MR. NORMAND: But that followed his statement
14:42:51	11	Tor's declaration of what was intended.	14:48:11	11	that there's not specific license granting language.
14:42:59	12	Q. I think earlier you used the phrase "the	14:48:14	12	That's why I'm confused.
14:43:08	13	ability to run the UNIX and UnixWare business." Do you	14:48:16	13	THE WITNESS: I don't so I do not recall,
14:43:12	14	recall using that phrase?	14:48:20	14	I'm not I haven't committed this to memory. I haven't
14:43:14	15	A. Yes.	14:48:24	15	looked at it in a long, long time. It's an asset
14:43:14	16	Q. In the law firm's view, did Novell intend to	14:48:28	16	purchase agreement, but the rights that are granted as
14:43:25	17	give Santa Cruz the right to develop the UNIX and	14:48:33	17	set out in Article 1 as specified in the schedule
14:43:28	18	UnixWare source code?	14:48:39	18	constitute sufficient rights to provide a license to SCO.
14:43:29	19	A. I think that was a primary motivation in	14:49:01	19	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: So is it your testimony that
14:43:33	20	doing the deal in that there's reference to a combined or	14:49:03	20	some part of the asset purchase agreement is a license of
14:43:40	21	merged product that would be an enhancement to what	14:49:06	21	rights to Santa Cruz?
14:43:46	22	Novell had. And so the answer is "yes."	14:49:23	22	A. Well, I think you're characterizing as to is
14:43:51	23	Q. And are Section 1.1(a) of the APA and the	14:49:27	23	there a license, could one intuit a license in the rights
14:43:55	24	language in Roman I of Schedule 1.1(a) of the APA at	14:49:34	24	that were granted. It's my testimony that the assets
14:44:00	25	least two of the sources you would point to as giving	14:49:38	25	that were transferred are specified, and as that which
		Page 51			Page 53
14:45:32	1	Santa Cruz the right to develop the UNIX and UnixWare	14:49:43	1	was transferred, the assets which were retained are
14:45:35	2	source code?	14:49:49	2	specified. And of the assets that were transferred, they
14:45:43	3	A. I think reading the agreement in the	14:49:54	3	constitute a sufficient bundle of rights to give SCO the
14:45:46	4	entirety, looking at the recitals as to the intention to	14:50:01	4	ability to use the technology and develop enhancements
14:45:55	5	acquire certain of the assets comprising the business,	14:50:13	5	and run their business and run the UnixWare business
14:45:57	б	the definition of business, I mean, I I would say it's	14:50:17	б	going forward.
14:46:02	7	the it's the agreement in its totality as opposed to	14:50:18	7	If you characterize it as a license, I don't
14:46:06	8	the specific language of any one section.	14:50:29	8	see language saying it's not a license. I don't see
14:46:24	9	Q. Are Section 1.1(a) of the APA and Schedule	14:50:34	9	language saying it is a license. I think we can parse
14:46:29	10	1.1(a) of the APA among the provisions that you would	14:50:36	10	what a license is. But I believe that the rights that
14:46:34	11	point to as giving Santa Cruz the right to develop the	14:50:39	11	were granted were sufficient to enable SCO to run the
14:46:37	12	UNIX and UnixWare source code?	14:50:44	12	UNIX and UnixWare business going forward from the point
14:46:38	13	A. Yes.	14:50:49	13	in time that the transaction was done.
14:46:54	14	Q. In the APA, did Novell intend to give Santa	14:50:51	14	You know, the only reference to a license I
14:46:57	15	Cruz a license to use the UNIX and UnixWare copyrighted	14:50:54	15	recall and I'm just sort of refreshing my recollection
14:47:05	16	works in Santa Cruz's business?	14:50:58	16	in 1.6 was that there was a specific license back of
14:47:10	17	A. Could you repeat the question, please.	14:51:02	17	the enhancements so that Novell wouldn't have to pay
		Q. In the APA, did Novell intend to give Santa	14:51:07	18	additional consideration to the extent that SCO developed
14:47:12	18		1 / • - 1 • 1 4		
14:47:15	19	Cruz a license to use the UNIX and UnixWare copyrighted	14:51:14	19 20	additional improvements or enhancements on the UNIX and
14:47:15 14:47:19	19 20	works in Santa Cruz's business?	14:51:18	20	UnixWare technology that was deemed licensed back to
14:47:15 14:47:19 14:47:22	19 20 21	works in Santa Cruz's business? A. I believe the answer to that is yes. There's	14:51:18 14:51:24	20 21	UnixWare technology that was deemed licensed back to Novell.
14:47:15 14:47:19 14:47:22 14:47:36	19 20 21 22	works in Santa Cruz's business? A. I believe the answer to that is yes. There's not specific license granting language that I recall, but	14:51:18 14:51:24 14:51:32	20 21 22	UnixWare technology that was deemed licensed back to Novell. Q. And in the view of the law firm, were the
$14:47:15\\14:47:19\\14:47:22\\14:47:36\\14:47:42$	19 20 21 22 23	works in Santa Cruz's business? A. I believe the answer to that is yes. There's not specific license granting language that I recall, but I believe the answer is yes.	14:51:18 14:51:24 14:51:32 14:51:35	20 21 22 23	UnixWare technology that was deemed licensed back to Novell. Q. And in the view of the law firm, were the rights, bundles of rights that Santa Cruz acquired, ones
14:47:15 14:47:19 14:47:22 14:47:36	19 20 21 22	works in Santa Cruz's business? A. I believe the answer to that is yes. There's not specific license granting language that I recall, but	14:51:18 14:51:24 14:51:32	20 21 22	UnixWare technology that was deemed licensed back to Novell. Q. And in the view of the law firm, were the

15 (Pages 54 to 57)

		Page 54			Page 56
14:51:43	1	but you can answer.	14:53:59	1	code?
14:51:44	2	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Well, they acquired a bundle	14:53:59	2	A. Yes, insofar as they retained those as
14:51:46	3	of rights; correct?	14:54:05	3	assets.
14:51:47	4	A. Yes.	14:54:05	4	Q. But you don't know whether that was
14:51:48	5	Q. Okay. In your view, were those bundle of	14:54:07	5	specifically part of Novell's intent?
14:51:53	б	rights ones that constituted a license?	14:54:09	6	A. That's right. I do not know. I have no
14:51:55	7	A. Well, I you've characterized it as a	14:54:12	7	reason to believe that was an intention in retaining
14:51:59	8	license.	14:54:16	8	those rights.
14:51:59	9	Q. No, I'm asking you.	14:54:17	9	Q. And similarly, after the execution of the
	10	A. Okay.	14:54:36	10	APA, in the view of the law firm, would Novell have been
14:52:00	11	Q. I don't have a view that I'm articulating	14:54:41	11	within its rights in making copies of the UNIX and
14:52:04	12	today. I just mean to ask you.	14:54:43	12	UnixWare source code?
14:52:05	13	A. Okay. So I understand, but you've framed it	14:54:44	13	A. Yes.
14:52:11	14	in terms of it being a license per se, and I'm you're	14:54:48	14	Q. And do you know whether that was among the
14:52:17	15	asking me perhaps, why don't you ask me the question	14:54:50	15	reasons that Novell intended to retain certain of the
14:52:19	16	again.	14:54:53	16	intellectual property in UNIX and UnixWare?
14:52:19	17	Q. So I thought we had just agreed that there	14:54:56	17	A. I don't know.
14:52:23	18	was some bundle of rights.	14:55:01	18	Q. And similarly, in your view or the view of
14:52:24	19	A. Yes.	14:55:05	19	the firm, following execution of the APA, would Novell
14:52:25	20	Q. Everyone can argue about that, but there is	14:55:08	20	have been within its rights in distributing copies of the
14:52:27	21	some bundle of rights that Santa Cruz acquired.	14:55:11	21	UNIX and UnixWare source code?
	22	A. Yes.	14:55:13	22	A. I don't recall a prohibition against their
14:52:30	23	Q. And I am using a label in the form of a	14:55:23	23	doing that in the asset purchase agreement.
14:52:33	24	question and asking you as an attorney or as someone	14:55:34	24	Q. And do you know whether the right to
14:52:36	25	involved with this, would you describe the bundle of	14:55:36	25	distribute copies of the UNIX and the UnixWare source
		Page 55			Page 57
14:52:39	1	rights as a license to Santa Cruz?	14:55:39	1	code was among the reasons that Novell intended to retain
14:52:42	2	MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous.	14:55:43	2	certain intellectual property?
14:52:43	3	MR. PARNES: You can answer.	14:55:46	3	A. I do not know that.
14:52:44	4	THE WITNESS: I would describe it as a	14:56:05	4	Q. In 1995, did Novell convey to Santa Cruz its
14:52:47	5	transfer of assets to enable Santa Cruz to run a business	14:56:09	5	intent to retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?
14:52:55	б	that Novell sought to sell.	14:56:22	6	MR. PARNES: I'm sorry.
14:53:02	7	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And did Novell intend to	14:56:23	7	(The record was read by the reporter as
14:53:04	8	retain the right to develop UNIX and UnixWare source		8	follows:
	9	code?		9	"QUESTION: In 1995, did Novell convey to
14:53:11	10	A. I don't know what the intention was in		10	Santa Cruz its intent to retain the UNIX and
14:53:13	11	retaining these rights beyond what I've already testified	14:56:24	11	UnixWare copyrights?")
14:53:18	12	to. I'll stop at that.	14:56:24	12	THE WITNESS: It's on the face of the
14:53:23	13	Q. In the firm's view, following the execution	14:56:29	13	agreement they are retained. So absent that, I don't
14:53:26	14	of the APA, would Novell have had the right to develop	14:56:34	14	know what else how else to answer. Or aside from
14:53:31	15	the UNIX and UnixWare source code under the terms of the	14:56:40	15	that, I should say.
14:53:34	16	APA?	14:56:56	16	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In 1995, did Wilson Sonsini
14:53:34	17	MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion.	14:57:00	17	convey to Santa Cruz Novell's intent to retain the UNIX

14:57:05

14:57:06

14:57:09

14:57:15

14:57:16

14:57:20

14:57:25

14:57:27

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

and UnixWare copyrights?

A. That's correct.

in the document.

A. I would answer the same way, Ted, that

it's -- in my judgment, clear on its face and evidenced

not aware of that; is that what you would say?

Q. And apart from that, if there were some other

manner in which Novell's intent was communicated, you're

14:53:39

14:53:41

14:53:43

14:53:46

14:53:46

14:53:48

14:53:50

14:53:55

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

question, please.

MR. PARNES: Also calls for speculation. But

THE WITNESS: Could I ask you to repeat the

Q. BY MR. NORMAND: The question is whether

following the execution of the APA, in the view of the

Wilson Sonsini law firm, would Novell have been within

its rights in developing the UNIX and UnixWare source

you can, if you understand the question, you can --

16 (Pages 58 to 61)

		Page 58			Page 60
14:57:38	1	Q. I'd like to direct your attention to	15:03:03	1	MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion,
14:57:40	2	Section 1.7 of the APA, and in particular 1.7 C, which is	15:03:05	2	speculation.
14:57:54	3	on page 6 of the APA. That section is titled "Taking of	15:03:06	3	MR. PARNES: You can answer.
14:57:59	4	Necessary Action; Further Action," and states: "If at	15:03:15	4	THE WITNESS: Ted, can I ask you to
14:58:03	5	any time after the closing date any further action is	15:03:18	5	clarify so is it I would say that if the parties
14:58:06	6	necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of this	15:03:25	6	had an agreement and there were actions that needed to be
14:58:10	7	agreement, the parties agree to take and will take all	15:03:32	7	taken to reflect that agreement, one could one party
14:58:13	8	such lawful and necessary and/or desirable action."	15:03:35	8	could turn to the other party and say take these
14:58:18	9	Do you see that language?	15:03:40	9	provisions, we'd like you to execute this document, the
14:58:18	10	A. I do.	15:03:44	10	certification, send us a copy of the tax return to carry
14:58:19	11	Q. Do you have a view as to the purpose of	15:03:51	11	out the intention as manifest in this agreement. So if
14:58:21	12	Section 1.7 C of the APA?	15:03:56	12	that's is that responsive?
14:58:31	13	A. I would say that it's a fairly standard	15:03:59	13	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: It is. And it is, you know,
14:58:36	14	provision in asset transactions and mergers where if	15:04:04	14	a hypothetical so there is some speculation involved, but
14:58:42	15	there was a loose end or something that clearly was	15:04:07	15	I'm just asking your view as to if the parties had come
14:58:51	16	intended by the parties to be to be done prior to the	15:04:10	16	to a landing and decided that the agreement didn't
14:58:57			15:04:14	17	
	17	closing date, but subsequent to the transaction, there	15:04:20	18	reflect something they had agreed on, would these
14:59:01	18	was no binding obligation, this would this would spur			provisions apply where the parties were trying to now
14:59:06	19	the parties to take such actions to the extent that there	15:04:28	19	have that agreement reflected?
14:59:11	20	was an agreement between the parties to do so.	15:04:32	20	MR. BRAKEBILL: Same objections.
14:59:15	21	Q. If you look at page 22 of the APA, there's a	15:04:33	21	MR. PARNES: I'll join.
14:59:27	22	Section 4.9. And let me just ask you to read that to	15:04:35	22	If you understand the question.
14:59:36	23	yourself. And let me know when you're done.	15:04:44	23	THE WITNESS: I think I do. I I should
14:59:39	24	A. Okay. I'm done.	15:04:51	24	I have to respond.
15:00:25	25	Q. Same general question. I know it's a general	15:04:52	25	MR. PARNES: I mean, if you understand what
		Page 59			Page 61
15:00:28	1	Page 59	15:04:54	1	Page 61
15:00:28 15:00:33	1 2		15:04:54 15:04:56	1 2	
		one. What is the purpose of that section?			he's talking about.
15:00:33	2	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the	15:04:56	2	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add.
15:00:33 15:00:38	2 3	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing	15:04:56 15:04:58	2 3	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add.
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:43	2 3 4	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like	15:04:56 15:04:58 15:05:00	2 3 4	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand.
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:43 15:00:51	2 3 4 5	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax	15:04:56 15:04:58 15:05:00 15:05:07	2 3 4 5	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:56	2 3 4 5 6	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on	15:04:56 15:04:58 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10	2 3 4 5 6	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:00:59	2 3 4 5 6 7	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent.	15:04:56 15:04:58 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13	2 3 4 5 6 7	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:00:59 15:01:04	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard	15:04:56 15:04:58 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:36	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled ''Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business.''
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:00:59 15:01:04 15:01:10	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:36 15:05:44	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled "Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business." Do you see that language?
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:36 15:05:44 15:05:46	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled "Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business." Do you see that language? A. I do.
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:00:59 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21 15:01:30	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:36 15:05:44 15:05:46 15:05:47	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled ''Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:00:59 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21 15:01:30	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well.	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:44 15:05:46 15:05:47 15:05:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled "Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E?
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:36 15:01:40	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well.	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:47 15:05:51 15:06:42	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled ''Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there
15:00:33 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:01:04 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:40 15:01:46	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes.	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:47 15:05:51 15:06:42 15:06:45	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled "Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights.
15:00:33 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:40 15:01:46 15:01:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes. Q. Do you see any difference between 4.9 and 	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:36 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:47 15:05:51 15:06:42 15:06:45	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled ''Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights. A. I'm sorry, yes, I have it open to that
15:00:33 $15:00:43$ $15:00:51$ $15:00:56$ $15:01:04$ $15:01:10$ $15:01:21$ $15:01:30$ $15:01:40$ $15:01:40$ $15:01:46$ $15:01:55$ $15:01:57$	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes. Q. Do you see any difference between 4.9 and 4.12, or what is the purpose of 4.12? 	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:36 15:05:44 15:05:46 15:05:47 15:05:51 15:06:42 15:06:45 15:06:49	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. Tm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled 'Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights. A. I'm sorry, yes, I have it open to that document.
15:00:33 15:00:38 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:01:04 15:01:04 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:36 15:01:40 15:01:40 15:01:55 15:01:57 15:02:02	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes. Q. Do you see any difference between 4.9 and 4.12, or what is the purpose of 4.12? A. I think 4.12 refers with some specificity to 	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:47 15:05:51 15:06:42 15:06:45 15:06:49 15:06:49	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled 'Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights. A. I'm sorry, yes, I have it open to that document. Q. Would you agree that the title of
15:00:33 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:50 15:01:04 15:01:04 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:36 15:01:40 15:01:46 15:01:55 15:01:57 15:02:02 15:02:13	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes. Q. Do you see any difference between 4.9 and 4.12, or what is the purpose of 4.12? A. I think 4.12 refers with some specificity to the execution of instruments and documents to effect the 	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:47 15:05:51 15:06:42 15:06:45 15:06:49 15:06:50	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled "Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights. A. I'm sorry, yes, I have it open to that document. Q. Would you agree that the title of Attachment E suggested that the listed copyrights are
15:00:33 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:01:04 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:40 15:01:46 15:01:55 15:01:57 15:02:02 15:02:13	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes. Q. Do you see any difference between 4.9 and 4.12, or what is the purpose of 4.12? A. I think 4.12 refers with some specificity to the execution of instruments and documents to effect the purposes whereas I read 4.9, which may be a superset of 	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:47 15:05:51 15:06:42 15:06:45 15:06:49 15:06:50 15:06:52 15:06:52	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. I'm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled "Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights. A. I'm sorry, yes, I have it open to that document. Q. Would you agree that the title of Attachment E suggested that the listed copyrights are being sold?
15:00:33 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:56 15:01:04 15:01:04 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:40 15:01:46 15:01:55 15:01:57 15:02:02 15:02:13 15:02:18 15:02:24	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes. Q. Do you see any difference between 4.9 and 4.12, or what is the purpose of 4.12? A. I think 4.12 refers with some specificity to the execution of instruments and documents to effect the purposes whereas I read 4-9, which may be a superset of 4.12 to be focused on taking actions and obtaining 	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:36 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:47 15:06:40 15:06:45 15:06:49 15:06:50 15:06:50 15:06:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. Tm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled 'Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights. A. I'm sorry, yes, I have it open to that document. Q. Would you agree that the title of Attachment E suggested that the listed copyrights are being sold? A. I would not agree. I don't I don't really
15:00:33 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:50 15:01:04 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:40 15:01:40 15:01:46 15:01:55 15:01:57 15:02:02 15:02:18 15:02:24 15:02:32	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes. Q. Do you see any difference between 4.9 and 4.12, or what is the purpose of 4.12? A. I think 4.12 refers with some specificity to the execution of instruments and documents to effect the purposes whereas I read 4-9, which may be a superset of 4-12 to be focused on taking actions and obtaining documents from third parties as opposed to agreements 	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:46 15:06:40 15:06:42 15:06:45 15:06:49 15:06:50 15:06:50 15:06:55 15:06:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. Tm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled "Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights. A. I'm sorry, yes, I have it open to that document. Q. Would you agree that the title of Attachment E suggested that the listed copyrights are being sold? A. I would not agree. I don't I don't really know I guess I would ask where in the agreement is
15:00:33 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:50 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:40 15:01:40 15:01:46 15:01:55 15:01:57 15:02:02 15:02:13 15:02:24 15:02:32	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes. Q. Do you see any difference between 4.9 and 4.12, or what is the purpose of 4.12? A. I think 4.12 refers with some specificity to the execution of instruments and documents to effect the purposes whereas I read 4.9, which may be a superset of 4.12 to be focused on taking actions and obtaining documents from third parties as opposed to agreements between the two parties in 4-12. 	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:36 15:05:44 15:05:46 15:05:47 15:06:40 15:06:40 15:06:49 15:06:50 15:06:50 15:06:55 15:06:55 15:06:56 15:07:01 15:07:05	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. Tm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled 'Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights. A. I'm sorry, yes, I have it open to that document. Q. Would you agree that the title of Attachment E suggested that the listed copyrights are being sold? A. I would not agree. I don't I don't really know I guess I would ask where in the agreement is Attachment E referenced?
15:00:33 15:00:43 15:00:51 15:00:50 15:01:50 15:01:04 15:01:10 15:01:21 15:01:30 15:01:30 15:01:40 15:01:55 15:01:57 15:02:02 15:02:13 15:02:18 15:02:32 15:02:36 15:02:40	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 one. What is the purpose of that section? A. So that section is part of Article 4, and the covenants relate primarily to obligations between signing and closing and then to certain ongoing obligations like bulk sales filing under the commercial code or tax who's going to do the tax returns and taking positions on the tax returns that are consistent. That is also meant as a fairly standard catchall provision to capture that which is not specifically set out as a covenant. And from the language, you can see it extends to obtaining consents and approvals from third parties as well. Q. There's a Section 4.12 as well. A. Yes. Q. Do you see any difference between 4.9 and 4.12, or what is the purpose of 4.12? A. I think 4.12 refers with some specificity to the execution of instruments and documents to effect the purposes whereas I read 4.9, which may be a superset of 4.12 to be focused on taking actions and obtaining documents from third parties as opposed to agreements between the two parties in 4-12. Q. Do you think the sections we've just looked 	15:04:56 15:05:00 15:05:07 15:05:10 15:05:13 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:44 15:05:47 15:06:42 15:06:42 15:06:45 15:06:49 15:06:49 15:06:50 15:06:55 15:06:55 15:06:55 15:06:55 15:07:01	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 he's talking about. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you have anything to add. A. I don't have anything to add. Q. Yeah. I understand. Tm looking, Mr. Alter, at Attachment E of the APA, which begins on the page with the Bates number on the bottom right ending 979. Attachment E is titled 'Selling Copyrights in Product(s) of Business.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. And then do you see there are lists of copyrights in Attachment E? The question was whether you saw that there were lists of copyrights. A. I'm sorry, yes, I have it open to that document. Q. Would you agree that the title of Attachment E suggested that the listed copyrights are being sold? A. I would not agree. I don't I don't really know I guess I would ask where in the agreement is Attachment E referenced? Q. I think we can go through that. I think my

17 (Pages 62 to 65)

		Page 62			Page 64
15:07:17	1	THE WITNESS: In other words, selling I	15:10:55	1	MR. PARNES: Well, it calls for speculation
15:07:20	2	don't understand what that means, selling copyrights and	15:10:56	2	one as to what the testimony was, but
15:07:23	3	products of business.	15:10:58	3	THE WITNESS: I don't know what the testimony
15:07:26	4	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view as to why	15:10:59	4	was. I'll take it at face value that you say they
15:07:30	5	these copyrights were listed in Attachment E to the APA?	15:11:03	5	testified that that was the intention.
15:07:35	6	A. I would once again ask for time to identify	15:11:04	6	MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered, too.
15:07:39	7	where in the agreement Attachment E is referenced so I	15:11:05	7	MR. PARNES: It lacks foundation.
15:07:41	8	could look at the context.	15:11:07	8	But do you have any he's asking do you
15:07:42	9	Q. But you don't have an independent view, as	15:11:09	9	have any basis to question what his representation is.
15:07:45	10	you sit here	15:11:11	10	THE WITNESS: I have no basis to question
15:07:45	11	A. I do not.	15:11:13	11	the I have no basis to question the basis of your
15:07:45	12	Q without going through the agreement?	15:11:17	12	representation.
15:07:47	13	A. I do not.	15:11:18	13	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have any basis to
15:07:48	14	Q. Is the firm aware of testimony that Novell	15:11:20	14	question their good faith in offering that testimony?
15:08:14	15	executives like Robert Frankenberg, Duff Thompson and Ty	15:11:26	15	MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered.
15:08:19	16	Mattingly have given regarding their understanding and	15:11:27	16	MR. PARNES: You can answer.
15:08:24	17	intent under the APA that Novell was transferring the	15:11:28	17	THE WITNESS: Other than the obvious conflict
15:08:26	18	UNIX and UnixWare copyright to Santa Cruz?	15:11:34	18	of interest on the part of some of these executives who
15:08:32	19	MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation.	15:11:36	19	are now have a great deal to gain by virtue of being
15:08:33	20	MR. PARNES: It does lack foundation, but you	15:11:42	20	owners of and executives with SCO, no.
15:08:35	21	can answer if you have an understanding.	15:11:47	21	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you think to the extent
15:08:37	22	THE WITNESS: I do not have an understanding.	15:11:55	22	I've represented that Duff Thompson has given the
15:08:39	23	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: I'm going to represent to	15:11:57	23	testimony he has, do you think he's lying?
15:08:40	24	you that Novell employees, including the ones I've just	15:12:00	24	MR. PARNES: Counsel, you know, I'm allowing
15:08:44	25	identified, have given such testimony. How does the firm	15:12:03	25	you to ask these questions, one, you want to show the
		Page 63			Page 65
15:08:46	1	account for such testimony?	15:12:06	1	testimony? Because, I mean, this is very unfair
15:08:48	2	MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for speculation.	15:12:09	2	MR. NORMAND: We could, but I mean to save
15:08:49	3	MR. PARNES: It's also argumentative.	15:12:11	3	time.
15:08:52	4	You can answer.	15:12:12	4	MR. PARNES: It's unfair to a witness say
15:08:52	5	THE WITNESS: What is the antecedent? They	15:12:16	5	accept my word as to "X." There's no foundation as to
15:08:54	б	testified to what?	15:12:20	б	what "X" is and whether then you're asking a second
15:08:56	7	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: To their understanding and	15:12:24	7	question is do you have any basis to question his
15:08:58	8	intent that under the APA Novell intended to transfer	15:12:26	8	credibility. I think it's been asked and answered

15:09:5214THE WITNESS: Well, I can't speak for Bob15:12:5414time.15:09:5715Frankenberg, but Duff Thompson is on the board of SCO.15:13:1315Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view as15:10:0616Isn't he on the other side of this dispute? So I guess15:13:1516whether there was any lack of clarity as to15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:1617communications to Santa Cruz as to Novell's intent to15:10:1518with him, and I don't want to say anything other than I15:13:2118retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?15:10:1919can tell you what my recollection was at the time and15:13:3219A. I think rather than speculate on what was15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3420conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:3321independent understanding why they would testify to that.15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	10 00 00	,	Q. DI MACHORMAND. To then understanding and	13.12.21	'	question is do you have any basis to question his
15:09:0710MR. BRAKEBILL: Same objections.15:12:3510THE WITNESS: Yeah, all I would say is I15:09:0811MR. PARNES: And then can you read the15:12:3711would refer you to Tor's declaration, and there was no15:09:1012question that started this.15:12:4212lack of clarity in that on the part of the firm's primary15:09:5113(Record read.)15:12:4913negotiator of what our charge was from our client at that15:09:5214THE WITNESS: Well, I can't speak for Bob15:12:5414time.15:09:5715Frankenberg, but Duff Thompson is on the board of SCO.15:13:1315Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view as15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:1617communications to Santa Cruz as to Novell's intent to15:10:1518with him, and I don't want to say anything other than I15:13:2118retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3320conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:3321independent understanding why they would testify to that.15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimon?15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:08:58	8	intent, that under the APA, Novell intended to transfer	15:12:26	8	credibility, I think it's been asked and answered.
15:09:0811MR. PARNES: And then can you read the15:12:3711would refer you to Tor's declaration, and there was no15:09:0112question that started this.15:12:4212lack of clarity in that on the part of the firm's primary15:09:5113(Record read.)15:12:4913negotiator of what our charge was from our client at that15:09:5214THE WITNESS: Well, I can't speak for Bob15:12:5414time.15:09:5715Frankenberg, but Duff Thompson is on the board of SCO.15:13:1315Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view as15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:1516whether there was any lack of clarity as to15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:2118retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?15:10:1919can tell you what my recollection was at the time and15:13:2219A. I think rather than speculate on what was15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3420conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:4022Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have any reason to15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:09:02	9	the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights to Santa Cruz.	15:12:31	9	You can answer it again.
15:09:1012question that started this.15:12:4212lack of clarity in that on the part of the firm's primary15:09:5113(Record read.)15:12:4913negotiator of what our charge was from our client at that15:09:5214THE WITNESS: Well, I can't speak for Bob15:12:5414time.15:09:5715Frankenberg, but Duff Thompson is on the board of SCO.15:13:1315Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view as15:10:0616Isn't he on the other side of this dispute? So I guess15:13:1516whether there was any lack of clarity as to15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:1617communications to Santa Cruz as to Novell's intent to15:10:1518with him, and I don't want to say anything other than I15:13:2219A. I think rather than speculate on what was15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3420conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:4022Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have any reason to15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:09:07	10	MR. BRAKEBILL: Same objections.	15:12:35	10	THE WITNESS: Yeah, all I would say is I
15:09:5113(Record read.)15:12:4913negotiator of what our charge was from our client at that15:09:5214THE WITNESS: Well, I can't speak for Bob15:12:5414time.15:09:5715Frankenberg, but Duff Thompson is on the board of SCO.15:13:1315Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view as15:10:0616Isn't he on the other side of this dispute? So I guess15:13:1516whether there was any lack of clarity as to15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:1617communications to Santa Cruz as to Novell's intent to15:10:1518with him, and I don't want to say anything other than I15:13:2118retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?15:10:1919can tell you what my recollection was at the time and15:13:3420conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3821agreement that sets out with particularity what the15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:09:08	11	MR. PARNES: And then can you read the	15:12:37	11	would refer you to Tor's declaration, and there was no
15:09:5214THE WITNESS: Well, I can't speak for Bob15:12:5414time.15:09:5715Frankenberg, but Duff Thompson is on the board of SCO.15:13:1315Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view as15:10:0616Isn't he on the other side of this dispute? So I guess15:13:1516whether there was any lack of clarity as to15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:1617communications to Santa Cruz as to Novell's intent to15:10:1518with him, and I don't want to say anything other than I15:13:2118retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?15:10:1919can tell you what my recollection was at the time and15:13:3219A. I think rather than speculate on what was15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3420conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:3321independent understanding why they would testify to that.15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:09:10	12	question that started this.	15:12:42	12	lack of clarity in that on the part of the firm's primary
15:09:5715Frankenberg, but Duff Thompson is on the board of SCO.15:13:1315Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view as15:00:0616Isn't he on the other side of this dispute? So I guess15:13:1516whether there was any lack of clarity as to15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:1617communications to Santa Cruz as to Novell's intent to15:10:1518with him, and I don't want to say anything other than I15:13:2118retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?15:10:1919can tell you what my recollection was at the time and15:13:2219A. I think rather than speculate on what was15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3320conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:3321independent understanding why they would testify to that.15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:09:51	13	(Record read.)	15:12:49	13	negotiator of what our charge was from our client at that
15:10:0616Isn't he on the other side of this dispute? So I guess15:13:1516whether there was any lack of clarity as to15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:1617communications to Santa Cruz as to Novell's intent to15:10:1518with him, and I don't want to say anything other than I15:13:2118retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?15:10:1919can tell you what my recollection was at the time and15:13:2919A. I think rather than speculate on what was15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3420conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:3321independent understanding why they would testify to that.15:13:3821agreement that sets out with particularity what the15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:09:52	14	THE WITNESS: Well, I can't speak for Bob	15:12:54	14	time.
15:10:1017I without I have respect for him, having worked15:13:1617communications to Santa Cruz as to Novell's intent to to Sa	15:09:57	15	Frankenberg, but Duff Thompson is on the board of SCO.	15:13:13	15	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have a view as to
15:10:1518with him, and I don't want to say anything other than I15:13:2118retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?15:10:1919can tell you what my recollection was at the time and15:13:2919A. I think rather than speculate on what was15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3420conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:3321independent understanding why they would testify to that.15:13:3821agreement that sets out with particularity what the15:10:4022Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have any reason to15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:10:06	16	Isn't he on the other side of this dispute? So I guess	15:13:15	16	whether there was any lack of clarity as to
15:10:1919can tell you what my recollection was at the time and15:13:2919A. I think rather than speculate on what was15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3420conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:3321independent understanding why they would testify to that.15:13:3821agreement that sets out with particularity what the15:10:4022Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have any reason to15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:10:10	17	I without I have respect for him, having worked	15:13:16	17	communications to Santa Cruz as to Novell's intent to
15:10:2420what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any15:13:3420conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear15:10:3321independent understanding why they would testify to that.15:13:3821agreement that sets out with particularity what the15:10:4022Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have any reason to15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:10:15	18	with him, and I don't want to say anything other than I	15:13:21	18	retain the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights?
15:10:3321independent understanding why they would testify to that.15:13:3821agreement that sets out with particularity what the15:10:4022Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have any reason to15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:10:19	19	can tell you what my recollection was at the time and	15:13:29	19	A. I think rather than speculate on what was
15:10:4022Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have any reason to15:13:4122transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:10:24	20	what our charge was from our client. So I don't have any	15:13:34	20	conveyed, I would submit that there was a very clear
15:10:4423disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?15:13:4623represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it15:10:5224THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other15:13:4924speaks for itself.	15:10:33	21	independent understanding why they would testify to that.	15:13:38	21	agreement that sets out with particularity what the
15:10:52 24 THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other 15:13:49 24 speaks for itself.	15:10:40	22	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you have any reason to	15:13:41	22	transaction was. And each party was sophisticated,
Speaks to hold	15:10:44	23	disbelieve their good faith in offering that testimony?	15:13:46	23	represented by sophisticated counsel, and I think it
15:10:54 25 people's good faith? 15:13:54 25 O. When you say "it." you mean the APA?	15:10:52	24	THE WITNESS: Do I have to comment on other	15:13:49	24	speaks for itself.
	15:10:54	25	people's good faith?	15:13:54	25	Q. When you say "it," you mean the APA?
				-		

18 (Pages 66 to 69)

		Page 66			Page 68
15:13:58	1	A. The document, the agreement.	15:22:30	1	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: I've been using the phrases
15:14:02	2	Q. I probably did ask you this before, but do	15:22:36	2	UnixWare and then UNIX, UNIX being, as I think you said,
15:14:06	3	you know whether the specific issue of the retention of	15:22:40	3	the precursor to the derivative UnixWare?
15:14:07	4	the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights was something that any	15:22:44	4	A. I don't think I said that specifically, but
15:14:11	5	representative of Santa Cruz and any representative of	15:22:47	5	my understanding was UnixWare was Novell's version of
15:14:12	6	Novell discussed? I mean apart from the exchange of	15:22:50	б	UNIX.
15:14:16	7	drafts, do you know whether it was something that was	15:22:55	7	Q. Independent of whether Novell expected Santa
15:14:18	8	discussed?	15:23:00	8	Cruz to develop the UNIX business, the old version of
15:14:19	9	A. I do not.	15:23:04	9	UNIX, Santa Cruz did acquire the UNIX assets; correct?
15:14:20	10	Q. Are you aware of the use of the phrase "SVRX	15:23:09	10	MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous, asked
15:14:34	11	license" in the APA?	15:23:12	11	and answered.
15:14:36	12	A. I am after having refreshed my recollection,	15:23:12	12	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from the UNIX, they
15:14:40	13	yes.	15:23:15	13	acquired the UNIX assets?
15:14:44	14	Q. And let's look at Section 4.16(a) of the	15:23:17	14	A. They acquired the UNIX assets set out on
15:14:50	15	APA, if you would. That's on page 24 of the APA.	15:23:21	15	Schedule 1.1(a).
15:15:08	16	MR. NORMAND: And I guess we should take a	15:23:22	16	Q. Did Novell expect Santa Cruz to develop the
15:15:11	17	break to change the tape.	15:23:24	17	old UNIX technology?
15:15:12	18	THE WITNESS: Okay.	15:23:26	18	A. I don't know. I don't really understand the
15:15:14	19	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of	15:23:30	19	question.
15:15:16	20	Videotape Number 1. We are now going off the video	15:23:30	20	Q. Well, I've heard you to say that Novell did
15:15:19	21	record. The time is 3:15 p.m.	15:23:32	21	expect Santa Cruz to develop the UnixWare business. Is
15:15:25	22	(Recess.)	15:23:36	22	that right?
15:20:31	23	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of	15:23:36	23	A. So I may it may be a semantic error that
15:20:32	24	Videotape Number 2. We are now back on the video record.	15:23:46	24	I'm making, but I think SCO had its own UNIX business
15:20:35	25	The time is 3:19 p.m.	15:23:51	25	prior to the transaction with Novell and that they were
		Page 67			Page 69
15:20:38	1	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Mr. Alter, I heard you say	15:23:54	1	in fact a licensee of UNIX. And they were that was
15:20:41	2	earlier correct me if I'm wrong that it was a	15:24:01	2	their primary business, and they were a logical buyer of
15:20:44	3	go-forward business that Santa Cruz was acquiring. Do	15:24:07	3	a business that Novell was not going to be investing in,
15:20:48	4	you recall using a phrase like that?	15:24:16	4	if you will, going forward. That notwithstanding having
15:20:50	5	A. Yes.	15:24:19	5	purchased it recently, it wasn't going to be a focus
15:20:50	6	Q. And what did you mean by that?	15:24:22	6	going forward.
15:20:54	7	A. I meant that while certain assets, i.e., the	15:24:23	7	So it was a strategic decision to sell, and
15:21:06	8	patents and copyrights were being retained by Novell in	15:24:27	8	SCO was a logical buyer. I I don't I don't know
15:21:10	9	the transaction, that on a going-forward basis, it was	15:24:33	9	more that I can say about what the expectation was
15:21:13	10	the intention to enable SCO to have the ability to	15:24:38	10	vis-a-vis UnixWare or another flavor of UNIX or a
15:21:20	11	develop, enhance, and grow and exploit the business on a	15:24:44	11	then-current UNIX platform. I don't know what SCO's
15:21:28	12	go-forward on a go-forward.	15:24:51	12	intentions were with respect to the business going
15:21:31	13	They were, to the extent that patents or	15:24:54	13	forward.
15:21:34	14	copyrights or other intellectual property was developed,	15:24:54	14	Q. Maybe I've got the foundation wrong. Novell

Esquire Deposition Services 216 E. 45th STREET . NEW YORK, NY 10017 . 1-800-944-9454

15:24:57

15:25:01

15:25:02

15:25:04

15:25:05

15:25:08

15:25:13

15:25:24

15:25:27

15:25:33

15:25:37

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

before the APA had a UnixWare line of business; correct?

Q. Did Novell have a UNIX line of business? Was

A. No, not that I'm aware of. I guess that

itself which was acquired from USL in '93.

encapsulates the operating -- the UNIX operating system

Q. Before the break, we had turned to Section

says: "Following the closing, buyer shall administer the

4.16(a) of the APA. The first sentence of that section

collection of all royalties, fees, and other amounts due

A. That's right.

that phrasing you would use?

15:21:38

15:21:44

15:21:52

15:21:59

15:22:02

15:22:08

15:22:15

15:22:16

15:22:19

15:22:21

15:22:25

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

from the point of transfer on, those would be SCO's, and

excluded asset schedule, but Santa Cruz was acquiring the

MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous.

THE WITNESS: They were acquiring assets

going-forward basis. I mean, they presumably knew what

but for a license back for Novell's own use, that would

Q. But -- and I don't mean to exclude the

UNIX and the old UnixWare assets; correct?

sufficient to enable them to run the business on a

they needed, and that's what they bought.

be SCO intellectual property.

19 (Pages 70 to 73)

		Page 70			Page 72
15:25:39	1	under all SVRX licenses (as listed in detail under item 6	15:29:23	1	Q. So to the extent that you have a view on
15:25:45	2	of Schedule 1.1(a) hereof and referred to herein as SVRX	15:29:27	2	behalf of the firm, you would cite that language in
15:25:51	3	royalties).''	15:29:31	3	item 6. Is that fair to say?
15:25:54	4	Do you see that sentence?	15:29:33	4	A. I would say the language, it is what it is.
15:25:55	5	A. I do.	15:29:43	5	Q. In the APA, did Novell intend to have the
15:25:56	6	Q. And then if you look at item 6 of Schedule	15:29:47	б	right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's
15:26:02	7	1.1(a), which is on or against on the page ending with	15:29:52	7	rights under any contract relating to any of the products
15:26:08	8	the Bates-stamp 952?	15:29:56	8	listed in item 6 of Schedule 1.1(a)?
15:26:10	9	A. Yes.	15:30:00	9	A. You know, Ted
15:26:11	10	Q. Item 6 says: "All contracts relating to the	15:30:02	10	MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion.
15:26:16	11	SVRX licenses listed below."	15:30:04	11	MR. PARNES: You can answer.
15:26:19	12	A. Yes.	15:30:05	12	THE WITNESS: Okay. I would refer you, in
15:26:19	13	Q. Do you see that language?	15:30:12	13	answering that question, to Tor's declaration because I
15:26:21	14	A. I do.	15:30:17	14	think that question is addressed specifically by Tor.
15:26:22	15	Q. In the APA, what did Novell intend a "SVRX	15:30:28	15	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: You would direct me to Tor's
15:26:26	16	license" to be?	15:30:31	16	declaration because it's something you can't speak to?
15:26:32	17	A. I don't know what Novell intended a SVRX	15:30:33	17	A. It's because he was the primary negotiator of
15:26:42	18	license to be. I mean, so	15:30:38	18	this contract and of the primary communicator with our
15:26:47	19	Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm,	15:30:43	19	client, and I have no reason to I have no different
15:26:50	20	what are the SVRX licenses as that term is used in the	15:30:52	20	view of this besides that which he articulated.
15:26:54	21	APA?	15:30:55	21	Q. So is it the firm's view that whatever
15:26:55	22	A. They are, as you just read to me in the	15:30:58	22	Mr. Braham has to say about waiver rights reflects the
15:27:07	23	parenthetical, the licenses as listed in detail in the	15:31:01	23	view of the firm?
15:27:11	24	schedule under item 6.	15:31:07	24	MR. PARNES: You can answer. If you know.
15:27:13	25	Q. Now, the list in item 6 is a list of	15:31:09	25	THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question,
		Page 71			Page 73
15:27:17	1	products; correct?	15:31:17	1	please.
15:27:18	2	A. It's a list of contracts relating to the	15:31:18	2	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is it the firm's view that
15:27:23	3	licenses listed below.	15:31:20	3	whatever Mr. Braham has to say about waiver rights
15:27:29	4	Q. Let me take the first entry in the list. It	15:31:24	4	reflects the view of the firm?
15:27:32	5	says: "UNIX System 5 release 4.2 MP, Intel 386	15:31:26	5	A. Yes.
15:27:44	6	implementation."	15:31:32	б	Q. But apart from what Mr. Braham says in the
15:27:45	7	Do you see that language?	15:31:35	7	declaration that he has signed and that you've read, you
15:27:47	8	A. I do.	15:31:38	8	don't know what Mr. Braham's views are; is that fair to
15:27:48	9	Q. What is UNIX System 5 release 4.2 MP Intel	15:31:42	9	say?
15:27:54	10	386 implementation?	15:31:42	10	MR. PARNES: On what subject, Counsel?
15:28:00	11	A. I don't know.	15:31:44	11	MR. NORMAND: The issue of waiver.
15:28:02	12	Q. Is it a product?	15:31:45	12	MR. PARNES: You can answer.
15:28:16	13	A. So I don't know what the implementations are.	15:31:46	13	THE WITNESS: I have not spoken, if you're
15:28:21	14	These look like releases of the software product.	15:31:51	14	asking about spoken independently with Tor about this
15:28:35	15	Q. So is it the firm's view that an SVRX license	15:31:53	15	issue, the answer is no. Did I misconstrue your

15:32:00

15:32:00

15:32:02

15:32:04

15:32:08

15:32:10

15:32:14

15:32:15

15:32:20

15:32:26

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

question?

subset of my question.

that fair to say --

A. Yes, that's fair.

MR. NORMAND: Well, what you've said is a

Q. But what -- your understanding of

issue of what I've called waiver rights from your

Mr. Braham's views are those views set forth in the

declaration that he's signed and that you've reviewed; is

Q. Do you have any personal recollection of the

15:28:38

15:28:42

15:28:50

15:29:01

15:29:05

15:29:08

15:29:14

15:29:14

15:29:18

15:29:21

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1.1(a)?

additions below.

is any contract relating to any of the releases of the

A. If -- could you repeat the question, please.

Q. Is it the firm's view that a SVRX license in

A. That appears to be what Schedule 1.1(a) says.

the APA is any contract relating to any of the releases

of the software products listed in item 6 of Schedule

It says all contracts relating to the licenses of the

software products listed in item 6?

20 (Pages 74 to 77)

		Page 74			Page 76
15:32:29	1	experience in the negotiation and drafting of the APA?	15:34:24	1	MR. NORMAND: There's a difference between
15:32:37	2	A. No.	15:34:25	2	looking at anything else in the room and you. There has
15:32:53	3	Q. So in order for me to examine the firm's	15:34:29	3	to be a difference.
15:32:55	4	views as to the issue of waiver rights, I'd need to be	15:34:29	4	MR. PARNES: You pointed that out as an
15:32:58	5	able to speak with Mr. Braham; is that fair to say?	15:34:29	5	implication that he's somehow getting some communication
15:33:01	6	MR. BRAKEBILL: Argumentative.	15:34:30	6	relating to his testimony. I bitterly I bitterly
15:33:02	7	MR. PARNES: Join in the objection.	15:34:34	7	MR. NORMAND: No, what I said on the record,
15:33:04	8	MR. NORMAND: How is it argumentative?	15:34:35	8	Counsel, was I don't understand why he's doing it. If I
15:33:06	9	MR. BRAKEBILL: It's how you present the	15:34:40	9	want to accuse you of signaling him, I'll flat-out do it.
15:33:08	10	argument.	15:34:42	10	I haven't done it. I said I don't understand why he's
15:33:09	11	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Isn't it obvious, Mr. Alter?	15:34:46	11	doing it. That's what I've said on the record.
15:33:11	12	MR. PARNES: You can answer.	15:34:48	12	MR. PARNES: And the clear implication is
15:33:12	13	MR. NORMAND: I don't understand why you're	15:34:51	13	that because he's looking at me, he's somehow
15:33:14	14	looking at your counsel repeatedly for these fairly	15:34:52	14	MR. NORMAND: If I want to imply that or say
15:33:18	15	straightforward questions. There's no reason for you not	15:34:53	15	it, I will say it. I will just flat-out say it.
15:33:20	16	to be able to answer that question. There's no sign or	15:34:54	16	MR. PARNES: All right. Is there a question
15:33:23	17	counsel you can get from your attorney that would help	15:34:56	17	pending? This is not productive.
15:33:25	18	you answer that question.	15:35:02	18	MR. NORMAND: So we can start over because
15:33:26	19	If he wants to direct you not to answer it,		19	we're going to go back.
15:33:29	20	he's going to say it. You don't need to be looking at	15:35:04	20	Q. In order for me to cross-examine the firm's
15:33:33	21	him in order to get that instruction.	15:35:08	21	witness on the issue of waiver rights under the APA, in
15:33:34	22	MR. PARNES: Are you finished, Counsel?	15:35:12	22	your view, I'd need to be able to speak with Mr. Braham;
	23	MR. NORMAND: I am finished.	15:35:15	23	is that fair to say?
15:33:36	24	MR. PARNES: Do you want to berate the	15:35:16	24	MR. BRAKEBILL: Argumentative.
15:33:38	25	witness some more? It's Friday afternoon. Do you want	15:35:16	25	MR. PARNES: Counsel, this is the firm's
		Page 75			Page 77
15:33:41	1	to berate him some more?	15:35:18	1	witness. You've had an opportunity to cross-examine him.
15:33:42	2	MR. NORMAND: That's hardly berating. I've	15:35:10	2	MR. NORMAND: How can I cross-examine min.
15:33:42	3	tolerated it for two hours that he's looking constantly	15:35:21	3	waiver rights? He's just punted it to Mr. Braham.
15:33:46	4	at you, which the camera will reflect, and I don't see	15:35:24	4	MR. PARNES: And you've got Mr. Braham's
15:33:51	5	how it's appropriate.	15:35:30	5	declaration.
15:33:51	6	MR. PARNES: I'm not signaling him, Counsel.	15:35:30	6	MR. NORMAND: I just said in order to
13:33:31	7	MR. NORMAND: I didn't say you're signaling	15:35:31	7	cross-examine. How can I cross-examine you about the
	8	him.	15:35:33	8	content of his declaration? You've said you don't know
	9	MR. PARNES: And I reject the implication	15:35:34	9	anything about it other than what he's said.
	10	that he's looking for some signal.	15:35:37	10	This is not the chicanery. I don't
15:33:54	11	MR. NORMAND: Let the record reflect that	15:35:40	11	understand how I can speak to the firm's representative
15:33:57	12	you're leaning over at me three feet in my direction.	15:35:43	12	when we've just had the testimony he's given.
15:33:57	12 13	you're leaning over at me three feet in my direction, because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saving	15:35:43 15:35:49	12 13	when we've just had the testimony he's given. MR. PARNES: Can you answer
	13	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying	15:35:49	12 13 14	MR. PARNES: Can you answer
15:34:01	13 14	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for		13	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me
15:34:01 15:34:02	13 14 15	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for him to be looking at you.	15:35:49 15:35:50	13 14	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me going through my series of questions with you on the
15:34:01	13 14	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for	15:35:49 15:35:50 15:35:53	13 14 15	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me
15:34:01 15:34:02 15:34:04	13 14 15 16	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for him to be looking at you. It's pausing, it's contemplating. Whatever	15:35:49 15:35:50 15:35:53 15:35:55	13 14 15 16	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me going through my series of questions with you on the question of waiver rights? I mean
15:34:01 15:34:02 15:34:04 15:34:06	13 14 15 16 17	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for him to be looking at you. It's pausing, it's contemplating. Whatever he wants to get out of looking at you, it's	15:35:49 15:35:50 15:35:53 15:35:55 15:35:56	13 14 15 16 17	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me going through my series of questions with you on the question of waiver rights? I mean MR. BRAKEBILL: Why don't you ask the
15:34:01 15:34:02 15:34:04 15:34:06 15:34:09	13 14 15 16 17 18	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for him to be looking at you. It's pausing, it's contemplating. Whatever he wants to get out of looking at you, it's inappropriate.	15:35:49 15:35:50 15:35:53 15:35:55 15:35:56 15:35:58	13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me going through my series of questions with you on the question of waiver rights? I mean MR. BRAKEBILL: Why don't you ask the questions.
15:34:01 15:34:02 15:34:04 15:34:06 15:34:09 15:34:10	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for him to be looking at you. It's pausing, it's contemplating. Whatever he wants to get out of looking at you, it's inappropriate. MR. PARNES: I disagree, Counsel. He can	15:35:49 15:35:50 15:35:53 15:35:55 15:35:56 15:35:58 15:35:58	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me going through my series of questions with you on the question of waiver rights? I mean MR. BRAKEBILL: Why don't you ask the questions. MR. NORMAND: Well, because I'm trying to
15:34:01 15:34:02 15:34:04 15:34:06 15:34:09 15:34:10 15:34:12	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for him to be looking at you. It's pausing, it's contemplating. Whatever he wants to get out of looking at you, it's inappropriate. MR. PARNES: I disagree, Counsel. He can look anywhere. He can refresh his recollection with	15:35:49 15:35:50 15:35:55 15:35:55 15:35:58 15:35:58 15:35:58 15:36:00	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me going through my series of questions with you on the question of waiver rights? I mean MR. BRAKEBILL: Why don't you ask the questions. MR. NORMAND: Well, because I'm trying to save the witness on a Friday afternoon half an hour of
15:34:01 15:34:02 15:34:04 15:34:06 15:34:09 15:34:10 15:34:12 15:34:14	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for him to be looking at you. It's pausing, it's contemplating. Whatever he wants to get out of looking at you, it's inappropriate. MR. PARNES: I disagree, Counsel. He can look anywhere. He can refresh his recollection with anything.	15:35:49 15:35:50 15:35:55 15:35:56 15:35:58 15:35:58 15:36:00 15:36:03	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me going through my series of questions with you on the question of waiver rights? I mean MR. BRAKEBILL: Why don't you ask the questions. MR. NORMAND: Well, because I'm trying to save the witness on a Friday afternoon half an hour of questions I've drafted up. I don't see the point. Do
15:34:01 15:34:02 15:34:04 15:34:06 15:34:09 15:34:10 15:34:12 15:34:14 15:34:14	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	because it's absurd for you to assert that I'm saying you're signaling him. I'm saying there's no reason for him to be looking at you. It's pausing, it's contemplating. Whatever he wants to get out of looking at you, it's inappropriate. MR. PARNES: I disagree, Counsel. He can look anywhere. He can refresh his recollection with anything. MR. NORMAND: There's a difference between	15:35:49 15:35:50 15:35:55 15:35:56 15:35:58 15:35:58 15:36:00 15:36:03 15:36:06	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. PARNES: Can you answer Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Is there any utility in me going through my series of questions with you on the question of waiver rights? I mean MR. BRAKEBILL: Why don't you ask the questions. MR. NORMAND: Well, because I'm trying to save the witness on a Friday afternoon half an hour of questions I've drafted up. I don't see the point. Do you want me to start the process and we can try a few

21 (Pages 78 to 81)

		Page 78			Page 80
15:36:16	1	MR. NORMAND: I don't need you to tell me	15:39:00	1	language, that's fine. I meant to focus on the first two
15:36:19	2	what my job is. I've been very patient on this question	15:39:02	2	sentences.
15:36:22	3	of the extent of your ability to testify on behalf of the	15:39:03	3	A. Okay. So I would read this language to
15:36:25	4	firm. I feel like I'm making a very self-evident point,	15:39:20	4	specifically exclude any limitation, whether it be good
15:36:29	5	which is there is no utility in me asking you questions	15:39:27	5	faith or otherwise.
15:36:32	6	about waiver.	15:39:28	6	Q. No limitation on reasonable discretion?
15:36:32	7	Now, if you disagree with me or if there's	15:39:30	7	A. Sole discretion and direction is what I read.
15:36:35	8	any ambiguity in that question, I'll start with the	15:39:34	8	Q. An unfettered right, in your view?
15:36:35	9	questions and we can revisit this in ten minutes.	15:39:38	9	MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes the
15:36:38	10	THE WITNESS: Can you tell me more what you	15:39:40	10	testimony.
15:36:39	11	mean by "waiver"?	15:39:40	11	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Are you comfortable using
15:36:40	12	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Let me try a few questions	15:39:42	12	the word "unfettered"?
15:36:42	13	and we'll do it that way.	15:39:46	13	A. With respect to this specific provision of
15:36:45	14	A. Is there a provision of the APA to which you	15:39:49	14	4.16(b), the language looks pretty stark and unfettered.
15:36:48	15	want to	15:39:56	15	Q. And is it the firm's view that the language
15:36:48	16	Q. 4.16(b) generally goes to the issue of	15:39:58	16	is stark and unfettered?
15:36:51	17	waiver, what we've called waiver in the case.	15:40:00	17	A. No, I would that's my own characterization
15:36:54	18	A. Okay.	15:40:03	18	of an adjective. So I guess it sort of speaks for
15:37:02	19	Q. The first sentence says: "Buyer shall not	15:40:08	19	itself. It's their sole discretion and direction.
15:37:06	20	have the authority to amend, modify, or waive any right	15:40:20	20	Q. In the APA, in the firm's view, does Novell
15:37:10	21	under or assign any SVRX license without the prior	15:40:24	21	have the right to direct Santa Cruz to modify any SVRX
15:37:15	22	consent of seller. In addition, at seller's sole	15:40:28	22	license that Novell directs Santa Cruz to modify to
15:37:18	23	discretion and direction, buyer shall amend, supplement,	15:40:33	23	increase an SVRX licensee's rights to use SVRX source
15:37:21	24	modify, or waive any rights under or shall assign any	15:40:38	24	code?
15:37:24	25	rights to any SVRX license to the extent so directed in	15:40:38	25	MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion.
					6
		Page 79			Page 81
15:37:29	1	Page 79	15:40:39	1	Page 81 THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that
15:37:29 15:37:31	1 2		15:40:39 15:40:55	1 2	
		any manner or respect by seller."			THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that
15:37:31	2	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language?	15:40:55	2	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says.
15:37:31 15:37:32	2 3	any manner or respect by seller.'' Do you see that language? A. I do.	15:40:55 15:40:59	2 3	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33	2 3 4	any manner or respect by seller.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm,	15:40:55 15:40:59 15:41:03	2 3 4	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:36	2 3 4 5	any manner or respect by seller.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa	15:40:55 15:40:59 15:41:03 15:41:07	2 3 4 5	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:36 15:37:40	2 3 4 5 6	any manner or respect by seller.'' Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX	15:40:55 15:40:59 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11	2 3 4 5 6	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller.
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:36 15:37:40 15:37:44	2 3 4 5 6 7	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive?	15:40:55 15:40:59 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13	2 3 4 5 6 7	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:36 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any	15:40:55 15:40:59 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:36 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:37:53	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver	15:40:55 15:40:59 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:19	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA?
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:37:53 15:38:00	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I	15:40:55 15:40:59 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:19 15:41:20	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:37:53 15:38:00 15:38:06	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I	15:40:55 15:40:59 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:19 15:41:20 15:41:21	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:37:53 15:38:00 15:38:06 15:38:12	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I do not have a personal recollection of involvement in the	15:40:55 15:40:59 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:19 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:23	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration?
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:37:53 15:38:00 15:38:06 15:38:12 15:38:16	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 12	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I do not have a personal recollection of involvement in the negotiation of or discussion of this provision.	15:40:55 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:19 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:23 15:41:24	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration? A. No.
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:37:53 15:38:00 15:38:06 15:38:12 15:38:16 15:38:25	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I do not have a personal recollection of involvement in the negotiation of or discussion of this provision. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm,	15:40:55 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:19 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:23 15:41:24 15:41:33 15:41:34 15:41:37	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration? A. No. Q. In order for me to speak with a
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:38:00 15:38:00 15:38:12 15:38:16 15:38:25 15:38:28	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I do not have a personal recollection of involvement in the negotiation of or discussion of this provision. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, does Novell have to exercise its right under Section	15:40:55 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:23 15:41:24 15:41:33 15:41:34 15:41:37 15:41:40	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration? A. No. Q. In order for me to speak with a representative of the firm with some view as to waiver
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:38:00 15:38:06 15:38:12 15:38:16 15:38:25 15:38:28 15:38:28	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I do not have a personal recollection of involvement in the negotiation of or discussion of this provision. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, does Novell have to exercise its right under Section 4.16(b) in good faith in order to effectuate the purposes of the APA? MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion.	15:40:55 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:19 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:23 15:41:24 15:41:33 15:41:34 15:41:37 15:41:40 15:41:42	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration? A. No. Q. In order for me to speak with a representative of the firm with some view as to waiver rights independent of the language of the APA, I would
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:38:00 15:38:00 15:38:12 15:38:16 15:38:25 15:38:28 15:38:32 15:38:32	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I do not have a personal recollection of involvement in the negotiation of or discussion of this provision. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, does Novell have to exercise its right under Section 4.16(b) in good faith in order to effectuate the purposes of the APA?	15:40:55 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:23 15:41:24 15:41:33 15:41:34 15:41:37 15:41:40 15:41:42	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration? A. No. Q. In order for me to speak with a representative of the language of the APA, I would need to speak with Mr. Braham; is that right?
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:37:53 15:38:00 15:38:10 15:38:12 15:38:16 15:38:25 15:38:28 15:38:32 15:38:38 15:38:38 15:38:38	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I do not have a personal recollection of involvement in the negotiation of or discussion of this provision. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, does Novell have to exercise its right under Section 4.16(b) in good faith in order to effectuate the purposes of the APA? MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion.	15:40:55 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:23 15:41:24 15:41:33 15:41:34 15:41:37 15:41:40 15:41:42 15:41:48	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration? A. No. Q. In order for me to speak with a representative of the language of the APA, I would need to speak with Mr. Braham; is that right?
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:38:00 15:38:00 15:38:12 15:38:16 15:38:25 15:38:28 15:38:32 15:38:38 15:38:38	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have a personal recollection of involvement in the negotiation of or discussion of this provision. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, does Novell have to exercise its right under Section 4.16(b) in good faith in order to effectuate the purposes of the APA? MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion. MR. PARNES: You can answer. 	15:40:55 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:23 15:41:24 15:41:33 15:41:34 15:41:37 15:41:40 15:41:42 15:41:48 15:41:48	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration? A. No. Q. In order for me to speak with a representative of the firm with some view as to waiver rights independent of the language of the APA, I would used to speak with Mr. Braham; is that right? MR. PARNES: I'll object. Mr. Braham's not an employee of this firm. But he would be a
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:37:53 15:38:00 15:38:00 15:38:12 15:38:16 15:38:25 15:38:28 15:38:32 15:38:38 15:38:38 15:38:40 15:38:47 15:38:50	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I do not have a personal recollection of involvement in the negotiation of or discussion of this provision. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, does Novell have to exercise its right under Section 4.16(b) in good faith in order to effectuate the purposes of the APA? MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion. MR. PARNES: You can answer. THE WITNESS: You're asking if there's an 	15:40:55 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:21 15:41:23 15:41:24 15:41:33 15:41:34 15:41:37 15:41:40 15:41:42 15:41:42 15:41:41	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the hanguage of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration? A. No. Q. In order for me to speak with a representative of the firm with some view as to waiver rights independent of the language of the APA, I would used to speak with Mr. Braham; is that right? MR. PARNES: FII object. Mr. Braham's not an employee of this firm. But he would be a representative of this firm at this point.
15:37:31 15:37:32 15:37:33 15:37:40 15:37:44 15:37:47 15:38:00 15:38:00 15:38:12 15:38:16 15:38:25 15:38:28 15:38:28 15:38:32 15:38:38 15:38:38 15:38:40 15:38:40	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 any manner or respect by seller." Do you see that language? A. I do. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, in the APA, does Novell have the right to direct Santa Cruz to waive any of Santa Cruz's rights under any SVRX license that Novell directed Santa Cruz to waive? A. So I'll pause here and tell you that any position that the firm had at the time respecting waiver was articulated by Tor in his declaration and that I don't have anything additional to add to that because I do not have a personal recollection of involvement in the negotiation of or discussion of this provision. Q. In the view of the Wilson Sonsini law firm, does Novell have to exercise its right under Section 4.16(b) in good faith in order to effectuate the purposes of the APA? MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion. MR. PARNES: You can answer. THE WITNESS: You're asking if there's an obligation of good faith in enforcing rights under this 	15:40:55 15:41:03 15:41:07 15:41:11 15:41:13 15:41:15 15:41:20 15:41:21 15:41:23 15:41:24 15:41:33 15:41:34 15:41:37 15:41:40 15:41:42 15:41:48 15:41:48	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 THE WITNESS: So just reading on in that second sentence, that that seems to be what it says. At seller's sole direction and discretion, buyer shall amend, supplement, modify, or waive any rights or shall assign any rights to any license to the extent so directed in any manner or respect by seller. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from reading the fanguage of Section 4.16(b), do you have any view as to the question of waiver rights under the APA? A. Again Q. And apart from deferring to Mr. Braham's declaration? A. No. Q. In order for me to speak with a representative of the firm with some view as to waiver rights independent of the language of the APA, I would to extent so first firm. But he would be a representative of this firm at this point. But you can answer the question.

Esquire Deposition Services 216 E. 45th STREET . NEW YORK, NY 10017 . 1-800-944-9454

15:38:56

25

4.16(b). And if you want to read the entirety of that

15:42:01

25

Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In order to me to speak with

22 (Pages 82 to 85)

		Page 82			Page 84
15:42:03	1	someone who represented Novell in connection with the APA	15:44:28	1	shared with you.
15:42:07	2	who has a view of the question of waiver rights apart	15:44:41	2	Q. In the view of the law firm, does the plain
15:42:11	3	from the language of the APA, I would need to speak with	15:44:43	3	language of Section 4.16(b) make illusory the notion that
15:42:14	4	Mr. Braham; is that right?	15:44:49	4	Novell had sold the UNIX and UnixWare business to Santa
15:42:16	5	MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation, also.	15:44:52	5	Cruz?
15:42:17	6	MR. PARNES: You can answer.	15:44:52	6	MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous.
15:42:18	7	THE WITNESS: That's correct.	15:44:53	7	THE WITNESS: No.
15:42:19	8	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And if you had spoken with	15:44:55	8	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And why not?
15:42:21	9	Mr. Braham, apart from reading his declaration, it's	15:44:56	9	A. Because what SCO was buying was more than a
15:42:26	10	possible that you would have gained a view as to the	15:45:11	10	set of existing licenses. It was getting it was
15:42:28	11	question of waiver rights that goes beyond the language	15:45:17	11	getting a user base, if you will, to which it could up
15:42:31	12	of the APA and goes beyond the language of his	15:45:22	12	sell. It was administering these licenses and seeing
15:42:36	13	declaration; is that right?	15:45:32	13	what the terms were, which would enable them to do any of
15:42:37	14	MR. BRAKEBILL: Speculation.	15:45:46	14	a number of things, provide amendments to, fix as
15:42:37	15	THE WITNESS: If I had spoken to Mr. Braham?	15:45:52	15	maintenance. I mean, I think there was a whole revenue
15:42:40	16	When do you mean?	15:45:55	16	stream associated with the business outside of the SVRX
15:42:41	17	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: If you had spoken with	15:45:59	17	licenses. So
15:42:44	18	Mr. Braham regarding the subject matter of waiver rights	15:46:03	18	Q. Didn't Novell retain the right to direct
15:42:46	19	under the APA.	15:46:06	19	Santa Cruz to terminate all of its SVRX licenses?
15:42:47	20	A. You mean in preparation for this deposition?	15:46:16	20	MR. BRAKEBILL: Did you say terminate?
15:42:49	21	Q. Correct.	15:46:18	21	MR. NORMAND: (Attorney nods head.)
15:42:50	22	MR. BRAKEBILL: Speculation.	15:46:36	22	THE WITNESS: Where are you saying is the
15:42:51	23	THE WITNESS: Yeah, I don't know what he	15:46:38	23	termination right?
15:42:53	24	would have all I have is what he said in his	15:46:40	24	MR. NORMAND: I didn't mean to suggest it.
15:42:55	25	declaration to go on.	15:46:41	25	
		decidation to go oni	10 10 11	25	That was I understood you to say that the right of waiver
			15 10 11	25	
		Page 83		25	Page 85
15:42:58	1	-	15:46:45	1	
15:42:58 15:42:59	1 2	Page 83			Page 85
		Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether	15:46:45	1	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with
15:42:59	2	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge	15:46:45 15:46:51	1 2	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that
15:42:59 15:43:02	2 3	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54	1 2 3	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say.
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05	2 3 4	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54 15:46:57	1 2 3 4	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08	2 3 4 5	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration.	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54 15:46:57 15:46:59	1 2 3 4 5	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible.	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:06	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28 15:43:29	2 3 4 5 6 7	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28 15:43:29 15:43:33	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:10 15:47:14	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:35	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:03 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:35 15:43:39	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question.	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:10 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:27	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:39 15:43:39 15:43:44	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54 15:46:57 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:06 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:27 15:47:34	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses.
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:03 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:35 15:43:39 15:43:41 15:43:41	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to the question?	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:06 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:27 15:47:34 15:47:38	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was it your view that Novell
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:03 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:35 15:43:39 15:43:44 15:43:49 15:43:50	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to the question? A. Could you repeat the question for me.	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:10 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:27 15:47:38 15:47:40	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was it your view that Novell could have directed Santa Cruz to modify all its SVRX
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:35 15:43:39 15:43:44 15:43:44 15:43:50 15:43:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to the question? A. Could you repeat the question for me. Q. The question is whether there would be any	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:27 15:47:34 15:47:38 15:47:40 15:47:44	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was it your view that Novell could have directed Santa Cruz to modify all its SVRX licenses to permit all SVRX licenses to distribute the
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:08 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:39 15:43:39 15:43:44 15:43:49 15:43:50 15:43:55 15:43:57	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to the question? A. Could you repeat the question for me. Q. The question is whether there would be any utility in my taking out Mr. Braham's declaration, and I	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:27 15:47:34 15:47:40 15:47:48	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was it your view that Novell could have directed Santa Cruz to modify all its SVRX licenses to permit all SVRX licensees to distribute the source code to whoever they wanted?
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28 15:43:29 15:43:30 15:43:30 15:43:39 15:43:44 15:43:49 15:43:50 15:43:55 15:43:57 15:44:02	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to the question? A. Could you repeat the question for me. Q. The question is whether there would be any utility in my taking out Mr. Braham's declaration, and I understand, you don't have to tell me how to do my job.	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:54 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:02 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:34 15:47:38 15:47:40 15:47:48 15:47:48	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was it your view that Novell could have directed Santa Cruz to modify all its SYRX licenses to permit all SVRX licensees to distribute the source code to whoever they wanted? A. The second sentence of 4.16(b) is very broad.
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:39 15:43:44 15:43:49 15:43:50 15:43:50 15:43:57 15:43:57 15:44:02 15:44:04	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to the question? A. Could you repeat the question for me. Q. The question is whether there would be any utility in my taking out Mr. Braham's declaration, and I understand, you don't have to tell me how to do my job. My question is: If I took out Mr. Braham's declaration	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:06 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:27 15:47:38 15:47:38 15:47:40 15:47:44 15:47:48 15:47:56 15:48:00	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was it your view that Novell could have directed Santa Cruz to modify all its SVRX licenses to permit all SVRX licensees to distribute the source code to whoever they wanted? A. The second sentence of 4.16(b) is very broad.
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:29 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:33 15:43:44 15:43:49 15:43:40 15:43:55 15:43:55 15:43:57 15:44:02 15:44:04 15:44:07	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to the question? A. Could you repeat the question for me. Q. The question is whether there would be any utility in my taking out Mr. Braham's declaration, and I understand, you don't have to tell me how to do my job. My question is: If I took out Mr. Braham's declaration and started asking you questions about his testimony	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:06 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:38 15:47:38 15:47:40 15:47:40 15:47:48 15:47:56 15:48:00 15:48:07	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was it your view that Novell could have directed Santa Cruz to modify all its SVRX licenses to permit all SVRX licensees to distribute the source code to whoever they wanted? A. The second sentence of 4.16(b) is very broad. And then, I guess the business exigencies are what the parties would rely on for governors of what might or
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:08 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:28 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:33 15:43:39 15:43:44 15:43:49 15:43:40 15:43:55 15:43:57 15:44:02 15:44:07 15:44:10	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to the question? A. Could you repeat the question for me. Q. The question is whether there would be any utility in my taking out Mr. Braham's declaration, and I understand, you don't have to tell me how to do my job. My question is: If I took out Mr. Braham's declaration and started asking you questions about his testimony regarding waiver rights, would I be merely asking you to	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:00 15:47:10 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:38 15:47:38 15:47:40 15:47:48 15:47:56 15:48:00 15:48:12	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was it your view that Novell could have directed Santa Cruz to modify all its SVRX licenses to permit all SVRX licenses to distribute the source code to whoever they wanted? A. The second sentence of 4.16(b) is very broad. And then, I guess the business exigencies are what the parties would rely on for governors of what might or occur.
15:42:59 15:43:02 15:43:05 15:43:08 15:43:25 15:43:29 15:43:29 15:43:33 15:43:33 15:43:44 15:43:49 15:43:40 15:43:55 15:43:55 15:43:57 15:44:02 15:44:04 15:44:07	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 83 Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And what I asked was whether it was possible that you would have gained some knowledge about the question of waiver rights beyond the language of the APA and beyond what he has said in his declaration. A. It's possible. Q. If I were to ask you questions about Mr. Braham's declaration with respect to the issue of waiver rights, would you be able to answer those questions apart from reading the language of Section 4.16(b)? A. I'm not sure I understand the question. Q. What is your lack of clarity with respect to the question? A. Could you repeat the question for me. Q. The question is whether there would be any utility in my taking out Mr. Braham's declaration, and I understand, you don't have to tell me how to do my job. My question is: If I took out Mr. Braham's declaration and started asking you questions about his testimony	15:46:45 15:46:51 15:46:57 15:46:59 15:47:00 15:47:02 15:47:06 15:47:10 15:47:14 15:47:22 15:47:38 15:47:38 15:47:40 15:47:40 15:47:48 15:47:56 15:48:00 15:48:07	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 85 and the right set forth in Section 4.16(b), where with that qualification, I don't know if that's the word that you used, but that's what I understood you to say. MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his testimony. THE WITNESS: I think given that the revenue stream flowing from these licenses was a substantial part of retaining the revenue stream was a substantial part of the consideration for doing this deal with SCO, given that it was a 95/5 percent split, I I can only intuit that SCO was comfortable with granting these rights under 4.16 because it would be on Novell's best interest, as in SCO's, to keep the revenue flowing from these licenses. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Was it your view that Novell could have directed Santa Cruz to modify all its SVRX licenses to permit all SVRX licensees to distribute the source code to whoever they wanted? A. The second sentence of 4.16(b) is very broad. And then, I guess the business exigencies are what the parties would rely on for governors of what might or

Esquire Deposition Services 216 E. 45th STREET . NEW YORK, NY 10017 . 1-800-944-9454

15:44:20

15:44:23

24

25

recollection of discussions regarding waiver rights other

than my interpretation of 4.16(b), which I've already

15:48:21

15:48:23

25

24 Q. What did you mean by that?

A. That their interests were aligned and

23 (Pages 86 to 89)

		Page 86			Page 88
15:48:25	1	maximizing revenues from these licenses.	15:53:01	1	A. Isn't that what that third sentence
15:48:35	2	Q. Apart from business exigencies, however, in	15:53:01	2	Q. I suppose we could go through the agreement.
15:48:39	3	your view, Novell had the right to direct Santa Cruz to	15:53:04	3	Do you have an independent view of the issue apart from
15:48:41	4	modify its SVRX licenses to permit the SVRX licensees to	15:53:08	4	looking at the agreement?
15:48:46	5	do whatever they wanted with the SVRX source code?	15:53:00	5	A. No, other than I can interpret it for you.
15:48:52	6	MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes testimony.	15:53:12	6	Q. And is this an issue that you have a view as
15:49:03	7	THE WITNESS: I believe 4.16(b) gives Novell	15:53:12	7	to whether Mr. Braham has offered testimony on?
15:49:06	8	broad rights to direct SCO to modify the licenses.	15:53:17	8	A. When you say offered testimony, do you mean
15:49:16	9	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And in your view, Novell had	15:53:21	9	separate and aside from what's in his declaration?
15:49:18	10	the right under the APA to do so in bad faith?	15:53:23	10	Q. I just mean in his declaration.
15:49:21	11	MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes his	15:53:26	11	A. I think Tor in his declaration is very clear
15:49:24	12	testimony.	15:53:20	12	that all of this was specifically bargained for, it was
15:49:25	13	THE WITNESS: What would constitute bad	15:53:33	13	intended to reserve these rights, it was part of the
13.13.23	14	faith?	15:53:35	14	transaction, and I think he says that in his declaration.
15:49:33	15	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Not good faith.	15:53:38	15	That's my recollection.
15:49:53	16	A. I don't see any modifier on Novell's rights	15:53:48	16	O. Is it the firm's view that whatever
15:49:56	17	under 4.16(b) with respect to the SVRX licenses.	15:53:51	17	· ·
15:50:00	18	-	15:53:54	18	Mr. Braham has to say in his declaration on the question of new SVRX licenses represents the view of the firm?
15:50:00	19	Q. So is it your view that Novell was entitled to exercise its rights under Section 4.16(b) with the	15:54:00	19	-
15:50:10	20	intent to harm Santa Cruz?	15:54:02	20	A. When you say "the view of the firm," do you
15:50:18	20	MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes the	15:54:02	20	mean now as reviewing this or at the time the deal was
15:50:18	21	testimony, argumentative to the extent you're saying, "So	15:54:07	21	getting negotiated? You mean the latter; correct?
15:50:19	22	it is."	15:54:12	22	Q. I do because I think that's the spirit in which Mr. Braham offered his testimony in his
15:50:30	23	THE WITNESS: I'm uncomfortable	15:54:12	23	declaration.
15:50:45	25	characterizing any action of Novell's that they would	15:54:16	25	A. Right. Right. And I would say what at
15 50 15	20	characterizing any action of Noven's that they would	15.51.10	25	A. Right. Right. And I would say what at
		Page 87			Page 89
15:50:49	1	have contemplated here as to be in bad faith. I would	15:54:18	1	the time he was the lead partner, he had a very clear
15:50:52	2	reiterate that there's no good-faith reasonableness. I	15:54:22	2	understanding of the direction from the client, and I
15:50:59	3	mean, they're different variations on this theme and	15:54:28	3	think he speaks to this point specifically.
15:51:03	4	contract provisions, and there are no modifiers to	15:54:36	4	Q. So does that mean that his views constitute
15:51:07	5	Novell's rights here.	15:54:39	5	the firm's views?
15:51:08	6	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: No. And I don't mean to	15:54:41	6	A. Yes, in my opinion.
15:51:10	7	suggest in the question that Novell never undertook such	15:54:53	7	Q. Do you know whether he does address the issue
15:51:15	8	conduct with such a state of mind. It's a hypothetical	15:54:55	8	of new SVRX licenses in his declaration? I don't need to
15:51:18	9	question. So in a hypothetical	15:55:06	9	waste your time with the question. Obviously, I can
15:51:19	10	A. So hypothetically, I would agree that there's	15:55:09	10	look, but I don't recall right now.
15:51:22	11	no you could you can characterize it with using bad	15:55:39	11	Did you answer the question verbally? I'm
15:51:28	12	faith or malice or whatever it is. I don't aside from	15:55:40	12	not sure.
15:51:33	13	some general legal prohibition or prescription against	15:55:41	13	A. So I could you repeat the question for me.
15:51:44	14	entering into a contract with bad faith of the four	15:55:45	14	Q. Do you know whether Mr. Braham addresses the
				1 5	
15:51:47	15	corners of the agreement, this provision, there's no such	15:55:48	15	issue in his declaration?
15:51:47 15:51:49	16	limitation on Novell's ability to direct SCO to modify or	15:55:49	16	A. I don't know. Sorry. So I don't know I
15:51:47 15:51:49 15:51:59	16 17	limitation on Novell's ability to direct SCO to modify or supplement or waive any rights under these licenses.	15:55:49 15:55:52	16 17	A. I don't know. Sorry. So I don't know I don't recall specifically whether in his declaration Tor
15:51:47 15:51:49 15:51:59 15:52:37	16 17 18	limitation on Novell's ability to direct SCO to modify or supplement or waive any rights under these licenses. Q. In the APA, in the firm's view, did Novell	15:55:49 15:55:52 15:56:02	16 17 18	A. I don't know. Sorry. So I don't know I don't recall specifically whether in his declaration Tor speaks specifically to the language of the ultimate
15:51:47 15:51:49 15:51:59 15:52:37 15:52:41	16 17 18 19	limitation on Novell's ability to direct SCO to modify or supplement or waive any rights under these licenses. Q. In the APA, in the firm's view, did Novell have the right to approve new SVRX licenses that Santa	15:55:49 15:55:52 15:56:02 15:56:04	16 17 18 19	A. I don't know. Sorry. So I don't know I don't recall specifically whether in his declaration Tor speaks specifically to the language of the ultimate sentence of 4.16(b), which is the prohibition against
15:51:47 15:51:49 15:51:59 15:52:37 15:52:41 15:52:47	16 17 18 19 20	limitation on Novell's ability to direct SCO to modify or supplement or waive any rights under these licenses. Q. In the APA, in the firm's view, did Novell have the right to approve new SVRX licenses that Santa Cruz might sign with new SVRX licensees?	15:55:49 15:55:52 15:56:02 15:56:04 15:56:09	16 17 18 19 20	A. I don't know. Sorry. So I don't know I don't recall specifically whether in his declaration Tor speaks specifically to the language of the ultimate sentence of 4.16(b), which is the prohibition against entering into future licenses.
15:51:47 15:51:49 15:52:37 15:52:41 15:52:47 15:52:52	16 17 18 19 20 21	limitation on Novell's ability to direct SCO to modify or supplement or waive any rights under these licenses. Q. In the APA, in the firm's view, did Novell have the right to approve new SVRX licenses that Santa Cruz might sign with new SVRX licensees? MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion.	15:55:49 15:55:52 15:56:02 15:56:04 15:56:09 15:56:17	16 17 18 19 20 21	A. I don't know. Sorry. So I don't know I don't recall specifically whether in his declaration Tor speaks specifically to the language of the ultimate sentence of 4.16(b), which is the prohibition against entering into future licenses. MR. NORMAND: Why don't we take a break.
15:51:47 15:51:49 15:52:37 15:52:41 15:52:47 15:52:52 15:52:54	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	limitation on Novell's ability to direct SCO to modify or supplement or waive any rights under these licenses. Q. In the APA, in the firm's view, did Novell have the right to approve new SVRX licenses that Santa Cruz might sign with new SVRX licenses? MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion. MR. PARNES: You can answer if you have an	15:55:49 15:55:52 15:56:02 15:56:04 15:56:09 15:56:17 15:56:20	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. I don't know. Sorry. So I don't know I don't recall specifically whether in his declaration Tor speaks specifically to the language of the ultimate sentence of 4.16(b), which is the prohibition against entering into future licenses. MR. NORMAND: Why don't we take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now going off the
15:51:47 15:51:49 15:52:37 15:52:41 15:52:47 15:52:52 15:52:54 15:52:56	16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	limitation on Novell's ability to direct SCO to modify or supplement or waive any rights under these licenses. Q. In the APA, in the firm's view, did Novell have the right to approve new SVRX licenses that Santa Cruz might sign with new SVRX licensees? MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion. MR. PARNES: You can answer if you have an understanding.	15:55:49 15:55:52 15:56:02 15:56:04 15:56:09 15:56:17 15:56:20 15:56:22	16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. I don't know. Sorry. So I don't know I don't recall specifically whether in his declaration Tor speaks specifically to the language of the ultimate sentence of 4.16(b), which is the prohibition against entering into future licenses. MR. NORMAND: Why don't we take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now going off the video record. The time is 3:54 p.m.
15:51:47 15:51:49 15:52:37 15:52:41 15:52:47 15:52:52 15:52:54	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	limitation on Novell's ability to direct SCO to modify or supplement or waive any rights under these licenses. Q. In the APA, in the firm's view, did Novell have the right to approve new SVRX licenses that Santa Cruz might sign with new SVRX licenses? MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion. MR. PARNES: You can answer if you have an	15:55:49 15:55:52 15:56:02 15:56:04 15:56:09 15:56:17 15:56:20	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. I don't know. Sorry. So I don't know I don't recall specifically whether in his declaration Tor speaks specifically to the language of the ultimate sentence of 4.16(b), which is the prohibition against entering into future licenses. MR. NORMAND: Why don't we take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now going off the

24 (Pages 90 to 93)

		Page 90			Page 92
16:07:44	1	video record. The time is 4:06 p.m.	16:11:29	1	value and will end by the year 2002. In addition, Novell
16:07:48	2	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Mr. Alter, in the APA, what	16:11:33	2	will continue to receive revenue from existing licenses
16:07:51	3	payments did Novell intend to require Santa Cruz to remit	16:11:37	3	for older versions of UNIX system source code."
16:07:55	4	to Novell?	16:11:41	4	Do you see that language?
16:07:56	5	A. 95 percent of the SVRX royalties.	16:11:42	5	A. I do.
16:08:13	6	Q. And what were the SVRX royalties?	16:11:44	6	Q. In your view, is it accurate to say that
16:08:16	7	A. Just quoting from the agreement for 16 A, all	16:11:46	7	under the APA, Novell will continue to receive revenue
16:08:34	8	royalties, fees, and other amounts due under all SVRX	16:11:50	8	from existing licenses for older version of UNIX system
16:08:37	9	licenses is the definition of the SVRX royalties.	16:11:56	9	source code?
16:08:40	10	Q. And do you have an independent view of the	16:11:56	10	A. I'm not understanding the link between the
16:08:43	11	question of the payments that Santa Cruz was obligated to	16:12:00	11	disclosure and the 10-Q and the APA. Could you could
16:08:49	12	remit to Novell apart from reading the language of the	16:12:08	12	you tie that together for me?
16:08:53	13	APA?	16:12:12	13	Q. My question is whether the sentence I just
16:08:54	14	A. By an independent view, I'm not sure what you	16:12:16	14	read into the record from the 10-Q is an accurate
16:09:03	15	mean.	16:12:19	15	description of the APA on the issue of the payments that
16:09:03	16	Q. Well, is it an issue that you worked on in	16:12:22	16	Santa Cruz was obligated to remit to Novell.
16:09:08	17	1995 in connection with your work on the APA?	16:12:30	17	A. I don't know.
16:09:11	18	A. I'm still not I don't understand I'm	16:12:44	18	Q. Do you have a view as to whether under the
16:09:19	19	sorry, could you rephrase the question.	16:12:46	19	APA, Novell would receive revenue not just from existing
16:09:21	20	Q. If you were to put the APA to the side and I	16:12:50	20	SVRX licenses, but from new SVRX licenses as well?
16:09:24	21	were to ask you questions about the payments	16:13:06	21	So the record reflects that you're reviewing
16:09:26	22	A. Do I have some independent recollection of	16:13:08	22	the APA. I should have been clear. Do you have a view
16:09:30	23	what of the discussion of royalties? No.	16:13:10	23	apart from reviewing the APA today
16:09:32	24	Q. And do you have any independent knowledge,	16:13:12	24	A. No.
16:09:34	25	meaning by virtue of having spoken with people or studied	16:13:12	25	Q on the issue that I just asked you about?
		Page 91			Page 93
16:09:38	1	any documents?	16:13:14	1	A. No. I guess other than the plain language of
16:09:38	2	A. No.	16:13:29	2	the first sentence of 4.16(a), which doesn't say all
16:09:39	3	Q. And do you have an understanding of the issue	16:13:34	3	current, it doesn't say all prior, it says all SVRX
16:09:43	4	apart from what you regard to be the plain language of	16:13:39	4	licenses.
16:09:46	5	the APA?	16:13:41	5	Q. We looked earlier at the definition of SVRX
16:09:47	6	A. I do not.	16:13:52	6	licenses. That's in item 6 of Schedule 1.1(a). And that
16:09:48	7	Q. Do you know if Mr. Braham has a view on the	16:14:05	7	begins on the page with the Bates number ending 952.
16:09:54	8	issue of payments that Novell was obligated or that Santa	16:14:22	8	Item 6 is an item in the schedule of assets transferred;
16:09:58	9	Cruz was obligated to remit to Novell, apart from what	16:14:26	9	correct?
16:10:03	10	you regard as the plain language of the APA?	16:14:26	10	A. Correct.

16:10:06 11 16:14:28 11 A. I don't have any knowledge of what he might Q. And Section 4.16(a) cross-references that 16:10:19 12 know or not know. 16:14:33 12 item; is that right? 16:10:20 16:14:35 13 Q. Handing you what's been previously marked as 13 A. Yes. 16:10:23 14 Exhibit 1029, which is Novell's 10-Q for the fiscal 16:14:41 14 Q. So wouldn't it be fair to say that by 16:10:37 15 16:14:44 quarter ending January 27th, 1996. I think that's 15 definition, 4.16(a) cross-references a list of existing 16:10:42 reflected at the bottom of the first page and the top of 16:14:50 16 16 licenses to be transferred? 16:10:50 16:14:52 17 the second page of the document. And there's numbers at 17 MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation, argumentative. 16:10:53 16:15:04 THE WITNESS: Well, I would read it, Ted, to 18 the top right of this document. And I wanted to turn 18 16:10:55 19 your attention to page 9 of 17. 16:15:06 19 say in Roman VI, it's all contracts relating to the 16:11:07 And in the middle of the page, in the 16:15:12 20 20 licenses listed below. So to the extent you had pointed 16:11:10 21 paragraph beginning in December, 1995 there's language 16:15:18 21 out previously that these are actually lists of versions 16:11:13 22 that says, "The agreement also calls for Novell to 16:15:24 22 of the product. So if there were other contracts, these 16:11:17 23 receive a revenue stream from SCO based on revenue 16:15:29 23 are not the contracts per se, but if there were 16:11:21 24 performance of the purchased UnixWare product line. This 16:15:35 24 additional contracts with other parties, I would read 16:11:25 25 revenue stream is not to exceed 84 million net present 16:15:38 25 4.16(a) and 1.1(a) Roman VI together to say except this

25 (Pages 94 to 97)

		Page 94			Page 96
16:15:45	1	is the IP that was being licensed, that the royalties	16:19:59	1	Novell had an interest in by SCO. Because that last
16:15:49	2	would they would constitute SVRX royalties. To the	16:20:04	2	sentence provides that the buyer has no right to enter
16:15:53	3	extent it was new IP, new merged product, intellectual	16:20:08	3	into any licenses of SVRX except sorry.
16:15:58	4	property or royalties, that would be a different matter.	16:20:13	4	Q. So your view is if Santa Cruz had entered
16:16:16	5	Q. What if Santa Cruz entered into a new SVRX	16:20:17	5	into any new SVRX license, it would constitute a breach
16:16:20	6	license in the middle of 1996? By definition, that	16:20:20	6	of Section 4.16(b)?
16:16:26	7	couldn't be among the licenses that had been transferred	16:20:42	7	A. Seems to me what it says, yeah, to me.
16:16:28	8	in September of '95; correct?	16:20:47	8	Q. Now, the issue we started with was 4.16(a)
16:16:31	9	MR. BRAKEBILL: Argumentative.	16:20:51	9	and the meaning of SVRX royalties.
16:16:42	10	THE WITNESS: I can answer?	16:20:52	10	A. Right.
16:16:43	11	MR. PARNES: You can still answer, yes.	16:20:54	11	Q. Is it your view that if Santa Cruz had
16:16:51	12	MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation, too.	16:20:57	12	entered into a new SVRX license, which I think you've
16:16:59	13	THE WITNESS: So I don't read Roman VI to be	16:21:04	13	said you would regard as a breach, is it your view that
16:17:05	14	a definitive list of licenses, but rather the	16:21:07	14	any payments under that new SVRX license would be ones
16:17:13	15	intellectual property that will be covered by the SVRX	16:21:13	15	that Santa Cruz would have to remit to Novell?
16:17:16	16	licenses. And so, therefore, were there to be a	16:21:16	16	A. Less the 5 percent fee.
16:17:20	17	subsequent license of this intellectual property, that	16:21:18	17	MR. BRAKEBILL: Mischaracterizes testimony in
16:17:24	18	would be a royalty stream that Novell would arguably be	16:21:20	18	the first part of your question.
16:17:31	19	entitled to, less the 5 percent administrative fee.	16:21:21	19	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And why is that your view?
16:17:40	20	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Doesn't item 6 of Schedule	16:21:23	20	Is there language in the APA that you're relying on in
16:17:43	21	1.1(a) identify the contracts that are among the assets	16:21:26	21	reaching that view?
16:17:47	22	being transferred?	16:21:27	22	A. The language I'm relying on is the is
16:17:48	23	A. Yes. Well, I'm sorry, I mean I think you	16:21:32	23	4.16(a), and the first sentence which says following the
16:17:55	24	pointed out to me, didn't you, that these aren't these	16:21:38	24	closing, all licenses it's all so it's reading
16:18:02	25	aren't contracts. These are lists of you said	16:22:01	25	4.16(a), first sentence, last sentence of 4.16(b), and
		Page 95			Page 97
16:18:06	1	products but, you know, releases, software iterations,	16:22:10	1	the reference to Schedule 1.1(a) Roman VI together.
16:18:12	2	different releases of underlying product.	16:22:30	2	And I guess the only color commentary would
16:18:16	3	Q. Item 6 of Schedule 1.1(a)	16:22:34	3	be what 4.16 seems to say is, look, SVRX is is
16:18:19	4	A. Right.	16:22:49	4	Novell in C is saying it's not going to be out promoting
16:18:21	5	Q is one of seven Roman numeral items	16:22:57	5	the sale of SVRX, but rather it was going to be the
16:18:27	6	identifying assets that Novell was transferring to Santa	16:23:05	6	purview of SCO to do that, and that I believe that SCO
16:18:31	7	Cruz; correct?	16:23:11	7	would then be seeking to migrate licensees to its own
16:18:31	8	A. Right.	16:23:16	8	product, this merged product, using its own IP. So I
16:18:32	9	Q. Item 6 specifies that among those assets are	16:23:22	9	I speculate that well, I'll stop there.
16:18:36	10	all contracts relating to the SVRX licenses listed below;	16:23:32	10	Q. Let me be sure I understand. Section
16:18:43	11	correct?	16:23:37	11	4.16(a), that first sentence that you referred to?
16:18:43	12	A. Correct.	16:23:39	12	A. Yes.
16:18:49	13	Q. Item 6 is not a reference to future contracts	16:23:41	13	Q. In your view, would that sentence encompass a
16:18:52	14	that might relate to the SVRX licenses listed below;	16:23:47	14	new SVRX license entered into after the closing of the
16:18:58	15	correct?	16:23:52	15	APA?
16:18:58	16	MR. BRAKEBILL: Argumentative.	16:23:56	16	MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered.
16:18:59	17	THE WITNESS: I don't agree with that. I	16:23:57	17	THE WITNESS: Yes.
16:19:07	18	don't think you are correct.	16:23:58	18	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: You don't view 4.16(a) as
16:19:09	19	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: So among the assets that	16:24:03	19	referring to solely SVRX licenses that were in existence
16:19:12	20	Novell was transferring in September of '95 was any SVRX	16:24:07	20	and being transferred at that time in the APA?
16:19:16	21	license that Santa Cruz entered into after September of	16:24:11	21	A. Right, I do not and I do not.
16:19:19	22	1995?	16:24:23	22	Q. So is it fair to say that you read item 6 of
16:19:20	23	A. Well, when I read Roman VI together with the	16:24:26 16:24:33	23 24	Schedule 1.1(a) to refer to future contracts relating to SVRX licenses?
	24				
16:19:38 16:19:54	24 25	last sentence of 4.16(b), under what circumstance would there be a license entered into that wasn't one which	16:24:33	24	A. Yeah, it says all contracts relating to SVRX

26 (Pages 98 to 101)

		Page 98			Page 100
16:24:38	1	licenses, and then these are the specific release.	16:28:22	1	that disclosure, Ted, that it's meant to make a
16:24:41	2	Q. Now, item 6 appears in the context of a list	16:28:30	2	distinction between versions as of the date of the
16:24:45	3	of assets being transferred; correct?	16:28:34	3	closing and then versions that SCO would develop going
16:24:47	4	A. Yes.	16:28:39	4	forward.
16:24:48	5	Q. But it's not your view that Novell was	16:28:39	5	Q. Is it your view that under the APA, Novell
16:24:56	6	purporting to transfer contracts that were not yet in	16:28:42	6	would receive revenue from new licenses for older
16:25:04	7	existence, was it?	16:28:46	7	versions of UNIX system source code?
16:25:04	8	MR. BRAKEBILL: Misstates the testimony.	16:28:48	8	A. Yes.
16:25:08	9	THE WITNESS: Am I to answer?	16:28:49	9	Q. So to the extent that this document doesn't
16:25:09	10	MR. PARNES: I'm sorry. Yes, you can answer.	16:28:52	10	say that, it's at least incomplete. Is that your view?
16:25:13	11	THE WITNESS: Ted, could I trouble you to	16:28:55	11	A. Well, I don't I think at the time, you
16:25:15	12	repeat what you said?	16:28:58	12	know, when they filed this Q, this was contemporaneous,
16:25:18	13	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: It's not your view that	16:29:02	13	this contract got entered into the fourth so Novell
16:25:20	14	Novell was purporting to transfer contracts that were not	16:29:06	14	had a funky fiscal year. So that's why there was a Q
16:25:23	15	yet in existence?	16:29:10	15	filed in December. So the re I think what they're
16:25:25	16	MR. TIBBITTS: Same objection.	16:29:14	16	doing is they entered into a material contract and
16:25:27	17	THE WITNESS: Right. It was transferring all	16:29:16	17	described it and the financial impact of that, and at
16:25:33	18	contracts that were in existence. It was retaining the	16:29:21	18	that time I think the language of the if I was reading
16:25:40	19	intellectual property underlying the contracts of	16:29:25	19	4.16 then, this would say there are no future licenses or
16:25:45	20	evidence in 1.1(b). And to the extent under 4.16 SCO had	16:29:33	20	amendments that are being issued. Buyer shall not
16:25:55	21	gone out and gotten an SVRX license, it would either	16:29:36	21	have no right to enter into future licenses or
16:26:01	22	it would have done so or gotten another licensee, I'm	16:29:39	22	amendments. So that's why it doesn't speak to those.
16:26:08	23	not sure how they'd do that without breaching the	16:29:58	23	Q. Did Novell intend to have Santa Cruz's rights
16:26:11	24	provision of 4.16(b), by the way, but had they done so,	16:30:00	24	under the APA change in the event of certain changes of
16:26:15	25	it would be my reading of this that that would be covered	16:30:04	25	control?
		David 00			Dama 101
		Page 99			Page 101
16:26:19	1	under the SVRX royalties.	16:30:08	1	A. May I review the agreement?
16:26:22	2	Q. So to the extent in Exhibit 1029, which we	16:30:11	2	Q. You may. And let me just clarify is that an
16:26:26	3	started with, to the extent that this document says that	16:30:14	3	issue that you have any independent recollection of apart
16:26:30	4	Novell will continue to receive revenue from existing	16:30:16	4	from reviewing the agreement?
16:26:33	5	licenses for older versions of UNIX system source code,	16:30:18	5	A. I do not.
16:26:37	6	is it your view that that statement is not entirely	16:30:20	6	Q. And I think it is Section 6 where the issue
16:26:40	7	accurate?	16:30:31	7	is addressed, and more particularly
16:26:41	8	A. Well, this is a disclosure and a 10-Q that	16:30:35 16:30:37	8 9	A. 6.3. $0 = (2 - 1) A \sin A + \sin b + $
16:26:45 16:26:59	9 10	talks about the present value of the revenue stream, and	16:30:45	10	Q 6.3, and I think there's a subsequent section that bears on the issue of 6.6.
16:27:03	11	it's based on I mean, they I guess they ran some a present value calculation and made some assumptions on	16:30:55	11	A. The right of first refusal?
16:27:11	12	revenue performance. So I won't speculate as to how they	16:30:58	12	Q. Correct.
16:27:19	13	came up with these numbers and whether that included	16:30:59	13	A. Okay. So other than reading these sections
16:27:22	14	some some assumptions about there being no further	16:31:03	14	now and interpreting them for you, Ted, I have no
16:27:30	15	licenses being done, just given the language of the	16:31:06	15	independent recollection.
16:27:33	16	contract and	16:31:11	16	Q. Okay. If you could look at Section 6.3(c) on
16:27:39	17	So, yeah. That's all I have.	16:31:53	17	page 30
16:27:43	18	Q. In your view, is the statement that Novell	16:31:53	18	A. Okay.
16:27:46	19	will continue to receive revenue from existing licenses	16:31:55	19	Q which is titled "Expansion of Seller's
16:27:49	20	for older versions of UNIX system source code an accurate	16:31:58	20	Rights Relating to the License Technology Upon a Change
16:27:54	21	summary of the revenues that Novell would continue to	16:32:02	21	of Control." Which says: "Until two years from the
16:27:58	22	receive under the APA?	16:32:11	22	closing date in the event buyer has merged with, sold
16:28:00	23	A. To the extent that that's intended to	16:32:15	23	shares representing 50 percent or more of the voting
16:28:06	24	juxtapose against the go-forward, I would read that to	16:32:18	24	power of buyer 2, sold all or substantially all of
	25	mean anything that SCO that's the way I would read	16:32:22	25	buyer's assets to or engaged voluntarily in any other

27 (Pages 102 to 105)

		Page 102			Page 104
16:32:25	1	change of control, transaction with, any party identified	16:37:25	1	A. No, no.
16:32:30	2	by seller on Schedule 6.3(a) hereof, or in the event any	16:37:26	2	Q. Is it something you know whether Mr. Braham
16:32:35	3	party identified by seller on Schedule 6.3(a) hereof	16:37:28	3	addresses in his declaration?
16:32:39	4	shall acquire shares representing 50 percent or more of	16:37:31	4	A. I don't recall.
16:32:43	5	the voting buyer power of buyer, seller have	16:37:31	5	Q. Okay. Section 1.6 of the APA titled "License
16:32:47	б	automatically have unlimited royalty-free perpetual right	16:37:37	б	Back of Assets"?
16:32:50	7	for license technology."	16:37:38	7	A. Right.
16:32:51	8	Do you see that language?	16:37:39	8	Q. Is this a section you've read recently and
16:32:52	9	A. I do.	16:37:44	9	have an understanding of?
16:32:52	10	Q. Does that language refresh your recollection	16:37:46	10	A. I mean, I think I've read it today,
16:32:54	11	at all in the issue of changes of control?	16:37:49	11	earlier, and I recall that there was a this would be a
16:32:59	12	A. It does not.	16:38:01	12	standard provision in an asset transfer so that you don't
16:33:15	13	Q. Is it fair to say from the plain language of	16:38:05	13	create a situation where the seller is immediately then
16:33:19	14	Section 6.3(c) that Novell intended to have Santa	16:38:08	14	sued for patent infringement by the buyer. So I'll read
16:33:26	15	Cruz's I'm sorry, that Novell intended to have its	16:38:12	15	what it says.
16:33:30	16	rights with respect to the license technology change in	16:38:13	16	Q. Let me read this into the record.
16:33:32	17	the event of a change of control only if such a change	16:38:16	17	A. Okay. Okay.
16:33:37	18	occurred within two years from the closing date?	16:38:17	18	Q. First sentence of Section 1.6, I'm sorry,
16:33:40	19	MR. BRAKEBILL: Vague and ambiguous, calls	16:38:19	19	says: "Concurrent with the Closing, Buyer shall execute
16:33:45	20	for speculation, foundation.	16:38:22	20	a license agreement under which it shall grant to Seller
16:34:09	21	THE WITNESS: I'm not sure about that. I	16:38:26	21	a royalty-free, perpetual worldwide license to (i) all of
16:34:11	22	read the I read the second part of C as disjunctive.	16:38:33	22	the technology included in the Assets and (ii) all the
16:34:16	23	I think the two years modifies the transaction with any	16:38:39	23	derivatives of the technology included in the Assets,
16:34:26	24	party on Schedule 6(a), 6.3(a). I'm not sure. I think	16:38:44	24	including the 'Eiger''' E-i-g-e-r ''product release
16:34:58	25	it can be read two ways. I think the way you're reading	16:38:50	25	(such licensed back technology to be referred to
		Dago 102			Dago 105
		Page 103			Page 105
16:35:01	1	it, the question in my mind is does the two years modify	16:38:54	1	collectively as 'Licensed Technology').''
16:35:06	2	a merger only or somebody out in the market buying up	16:38:57	2	Do you see that language?
16:35:15	3	50 percent of the shares.	16:38:57	3	A. I do.
16:35:16	4	So a volitional transaction as opposed to	16:38:59	4	Q. The reference to all of the technology
16:35:27	5	a a negotiated transaction as opposed to one of the $(1 - 1) = (1 - 1) =$	16:39:03	5	included in the assets, what do you understand that to
16:35:32	6	parties in 6.3(a) acquiring hostiley the majority of	16:39:08	6 7	mean?
16:35:38 16:35:41	7	interest in of SCO.	16:39:08 16:39:12	0	A. I understand it to mean what it says, which
16:35:41	8	Q. You don't have a view one way or the other.	16:39:12	0	is all the technology set out in the list of assets in
16:35:44	9 10	Is that right? A. My view is that it can be read in the	16:39:15	9 10	Schedule 1.1(a). Q. And the reference to all derivatives of the
16:36:05	11		16:39:20	11	technology included in the assets, what do you understand
16:36:06	12	disjunctive. Q. Can it be read in the conjunctive as well?	16:39:22	12	that to mean?
16:36:10	13	A. Yes, I believe so.	16:39:22	13	A. I understand that to mean what SCO would do
16:36:15	14	Q. Do you have a view as to whether it's more	16:39:25	14	with the technology going forward.
16:36:18	15	reasonable to read it one way or the other?	16:39:28	15	Q. So is it fair to say that Novell was
16:36:21	16	A. I do not.	16:39:31	16	acquiring a license back to the technology included in
16:36:26	17	Q. In the APA, did Novell intend to acquire the	16:39:35	17	the assets and the I think you called them
16:36:41	18	right to use the quote/unquote licensed technology as	16:39:38	18	enhancements
16:36:45	19	defined in the APA in Novell's products?	16:39:39	19	A. Yes.
16:36:48	20	A. Can you direct me to the definition of	16:39:40	20	Q that Santa Cruz would be making to the
	20	licensed technology, Ted?	16:39:43	20	assets?
16:37:01			16:39:43	22	A. Right.
16:37:01 16:37:04	2.2				
16:37:04	22 23	Q. Yes, sir. I think it's Section 1.6. A. Yen, So this relates to the license back.	16:39:53	23	O. And Section 1.6 goes on to say: "Seller
	22 23 24	A. Yep. So this relates to the license back.	16:39:53 16:39:58	23 24	Q. And Section 1.6 goes on to say: "Seller agrees that it shall use the Licensed Technology only (i)
16:37:04 16:37:17	23				Q. And Section 1.6 goes on to say: "Seller agrees that it shall use the Licensed Technology only (i) for internal purposes without restriction or (ii) for

28 (Pages 106 to 109)

		Page 106			Page 108
16:40:07	1	resale in bundled or integrated products sold by Seller	16:43:26	1	use the licensed technology in Novell's products?
16:40:12	2	which are not directly competitive with the core products	16:43:29	2	A. So there are two different dates, are there
16:40:15	3	of Buyer and in which the Licensed Technology does not	16:43:32	3	not? Were these executed contemporaneously?
16:40:19	4	constitute a primary portion of the value of the total	16:43:36	4	Q. No. They are different
16:40:22	5	bundled or integrated product."	16:43:37	5	A. So three months. So at the time I don't
16:40:25	6	Do you see that language?	16:43:41	6	know how I don't have an independent recollection. I
16:40:26	7	A. I do.	16:43:47	7	don't see how at the time this was negotiated by
16:40:27	8	Q. And then the language goes on. I don't mean	16:43:53	8	"limitations," you're referring to the language in 1.6?
16:40:29	9	to suggest that it doesn't.	16:43:56	9	Q. With respect to the APA, that's right.
16:40:31	10	Do you know whether SCO and Novell	16:43:58	10	A. Yeah. I don't know I would I don't
16:40:33	11	subsequently entered into a license back agreement?	16:44:03	11	know how it could have been viewed as you used the
16:40:38	12	A. I do not.	16:44:09	12	word "unreasonable"?
16:40:48	13	Q. Do you have a view as to why Novell was	16:44:10	13	Q. I did.
16:40:50	14	willing to accept certain limitations on how Novell could	16:44:11	14	A. Yeah. And I take it that we bargained for
16:40:55	15	use the licensed technology in Novell's products?	16:44:15	15	this. This is they were satisfied with the language
16:41:00	16	A. I think it's consistent with my understanding	16:44:17	16	of 1.16.
16:41:04	17	of the intention of the transaction, which was to turn	16:44:19	17	THE WITNESS: Mark, I don't know whether we
16:41:06	18	over the business to SCO at the point of the asset	16:44:21	18	worked I'm not sure from a document standpoint whether
16:41:11	19	purchase, and that whatever retention of rights was not	16:44:25	19	worked on this, or was it an internal Novell?
16:41:15	20		16:44:27	20	
		to give Novell the right to compete with or go out and			MR. PARNES: You should just answer based on
16:41:21 16:41:26	21	sell the assets, sell licenses to all technology to	16:44:31 16:44:33	21 22	your understanding, if you have knowledge.
	22	somebody else, but rather simply to enable Novell's core			THE WITNESS: Okay. I don't have any
16:41:31	23	business and its other businesses to port to and	16:44:34	23	recollection or knowledge about the technology license
16:41:34	24	integrate interfaces with UNIX, UnixWare operating	16:44:36	24	back agreement.
16:41:40	25	systems and computers.	16:44:37	25	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you know whether
		Page 107			Page 109
16:41:58	1	Q. I'm handing you, Mr. Alter, what's previously	16:44:38	1	Mr. Braham has any views on the technology license
16:42:02	2	been marked Exhibit 1008, which is titled "Technology	16:44:41	2	agreement specifically?
16:42:07	3	License Agreement."	16:44:41	3	A. I don't have any knowledge of whether he has
16:42:07	4	A. Uh-huh.	16:44:44	4	any views.
16:42:08	5	Q. Do you recognize this document?	16:44:45	5	Q. So if I were to ask you any questions about
16:42:10	6	A. Well, it's clearly the document I don't	16:44:47	6	the technology license agreement, it would be based
16:42:14	7	recognize it, but it looks like it's that. The document	16:44:51	7	solely on your review of the language of the document
16:42:17	8	that was contemplated by the by Section 1.6.	16:44:54	8	A. Correct.
16:42:29	9	Q. At the time the APA and technology license	16:44:54	9	Q as you sit here today?
		agreement were executed, did Novell regard as	16:44:56		
16:42:40	10	agreement were executed, did noven regard as	10 11 50	10	A. Correct.
16:42:40 16:42:45	10 11	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could	16:44:56	10 11	A. Correct. Q. But I think you did say that you regard this
16:42:45	11	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could	16:44:56	11	Q. But I think you did say that you regard this
16:42:45 16:42:49	11 12	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products?	16:44:56 16:45:00	11 12	Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement
16:42:45 16:42:49 16:42:53	11 12 13	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls	16:44:56 16:45:00 16:45:05	11 12 13	Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA?
16:42:45 16:42:49 16:42:53 16:42:55	11 12 13 14	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls for an attorney-client privileged communication.	16:44:56 16:45:00 16:45:05 16:45:08	11 12 13 14	Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA? A. I guess I don't have any basis for saying so
16:42:45 16:42:49 16:42:53 16:42:55 16:42:57	11 12 13 14 15	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls for an attorney-client privileged communication. If you can answer, go ahead.	16:44:56 16:45:00 16:45:05 16:45:08 16:45:12	11 12 13 14 15	 Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA? A. I guess I don't have any basis for saying so other than you telling me that that's the case and
16:42:45 16:42:49 16:42:53 16:42:55 16:42:57 16:42:59	11 12 13 14 15 16	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls for an attorney-client privileged communication. If you can answer, go ahead. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question,	16:44:56 16:45:00 16:45:05 16:45:08 16:45:12 16:45:16	11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA? A. I guess I don't have any basis for saying so other than you telling me that that's the case and looking at the quickly looking at the recitals that it
16:42:45 16:42:49 16:42:53 16:42:55 16:42:57 16:42:59 16:43:01	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls for an attorney-client privileged communication. If you can answer, go ahead. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please, Ted.	16:44:56 16:45:00 16:45:05 16:45:08 16:45:12 16:45:16 16:45:18	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA? A. I guess I don't have any basis for saying so other than you telling me that that's the case and looking at the quickly looking at the recitals that it says this is this looks to be that agreement.
16:42:45 16:42:53 16:42:55 16:42:55 16:42:57 16:42:59 16:43:01 16:43:02	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls for an attorney-client privileged communication. If you can answer, go ahead. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please, Ted. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: At the time the APA and TLA	16:44:56 16:45:00 16:45:05 16:45:08 16:45:12 16:45:16 16:45:18 16:45:37	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA? A. I guess I don't have any basis for saying so other than you telling me that that's the case and looking at the quickly looking at the recitals that it says this is this looks to be that agreement. Q. The second paragraph of page 1 of the
16:42:45 16:42:53 16:42:55 16:42:57 16:42:59 16:43:01 16:43:02 16:43:04	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls for an attorney-client privileged communication. If you can answer, go ahead. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please, Ted. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: At the time the APA and TLA were executed, did Novell regard as unreasonable the 	$16:44:56\\16:45:00\\16:45:05\\16:45:08\\16:45:12\\16:45:16\\16:45:18\\16:45:37\\16:45:39$	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA? A. I guess I don't have any basis for saying so other than you telling me that that's the case and looking at the quickly looking at the recitals that it says this is this looks to be that agreement. Q. The second paragraph of page 1 of the technology license agreement says: "Whereas pursuant to
16:42:45 16:42:49 16:42:53 16:42:55 16:42:57 16:42:59 16:43:01 16:43:02 16:43:04 16:43:07	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls for an attorney-client privileged communication. If you can answer, go ahead. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please, Ted. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: At the time the APA and TLA were executed, did Novell regard as unreasonable the limitations in those documents on how Novell could use	$16:44:56\\16:45:00\\16:45:05\\16:45:08\\16:45:12\\16:45:16\\16:45:18\\16:45:37\\16:45:39\\16:45:39\\16:45:43$	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA? A. I guess I don't have any basis for saying so other than you telling me that that's the case and looking at the quickly looking at the recitals that it says this is this looks to be that agreement. Q. The second paragraph of page 1 of the technology license agreement says: "Whereas pursuant to the asset purchase agreement Novell shall be entitled to
16:42:45 16:42:49 16:42:53 16:42:55 16:42:57 16:43:01 16:43:02 16:43:04 16:43:07 16:43:12	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls for an attorney-client privileged communication. If you can answer, go ahead. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please, Ted. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: At the time the APA and TLA were executed, did Novell regard as unreasonable the limitations in those documents on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products?	$16:44:56\\16:45:00\\16:45:05\\16:45:08\\16:45:12\\16:45:16\\16:45:18\\16:45:37\\16:45:39\\16:45:43\\16:45:43\\16:45:46$	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA? A. I guess I don't have any basis for saying so other than you telling me that that's the case and looking at the quickly looking at the recitals that it says this is this looks to be that agreement. Q. The second paragraph of page 1 of the technology license agreement says: "Whereas pursuant to the asset purchase agreement Novell shall be entitled to retain and exercise after the closing date certain
16:42:45 16:42:53 16:42:55 16:42:57 16:42:59 16:43:01 16:43:02 16:43:04 16:43:07 16:43:12 16:43:15	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 unreasonable limitations set forth on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? MR. PARNES: Object to the extent it calls for an attorney-client privileged communication. If you can answer, go ahead. THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question, please, Ted. Q. BY MR. NORMAND: At the time the APA and TLA were executed, did Novell regard as unreasonable the limitations in those documents on how Novell could use the licensed technology in Novell's products? A. I don't have any idea. 	$16:44:56\\16:45:00\\16:45:05\\16:45:08\\16:45:12\\16:45:16\\16:45:18\\16:45:37\\16:45:39\\16:45:43\\16:45:46\\16:45:49$	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. But I think you did say that you regard this technology license agreement as the prospective agreement referred to Section 1.6 of the APA? A. I guess I don't have any basis for saying so other than you telling me that that's the case and looking at the quickly looking at the recitals that it says this is this looks to be that agreement. Q. The second paragraph of page 1 of the technology license agreement says: "Whereas pursuant to the asset purchase agreement Novell shall be entitled to retain and exercise after the closing date certain licenses for licensed technology, including related

29 (Pages 110 to 113)

		Page 110			Page 112
16:45:54	1	Q. Does that inform your view one way or the	16:49:30	1	signed it or agreed to it nonetheless. But I think
16:45:59	2	other as to whether this is the technology license	16:49:33	2	that's also unlikely.
16:46:02	3	agreement prospective referenced in Section 1.6 of the	16:49:35	3	Q. And as you have read today Section 1.6 of the
16:46:07	4	APA?	16:49:40	4	APA, I know this taps into your deep knowledge of the
16:46:07	5	A. Yeah, I mean, it would make me more	16:49:44	5	law, but do you regard that language as contrary to any
16:46:11	6	comfortable if I saw it referencing back to Section 1.6	16:49:48	6	California law that you're aware of?
16:46:16	7	of the agreement. But this appears I mean, it	16:49:50	7	MR. BRAKEBILL: Calls for a legal conclusion.
16:46:19	8	references the assets purchase agreement, first	16:49:52	8	MR. PARNES: Lacks foundation.
16:46:29	9	amendment yeah, I don't have anything else to say on	16:49:54	9	You can answer if you have an understanding.
16:46:38	10	that.	16:49:56	10	THE WITNESS: I don't.
16:46:38	11	Q. At the time the APA was executed, if the law	16:50:11	11	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: You have no view one way or
16:46:41	12	firm had regarded as unreasonable the limitations in the	16:50:14	12	the other?
16:46:46	13	APA on how Novell could use the licensed technology in	16:50:14	13	A. I don't have any view.
16:46:49	14	Novell's products, would the firm have permitted Novell	16:50:16	14	Q. With respect to the Technology License
16:46:52	15	to sign the APA?	16:50:18	15	Agreement, or TLA, let me ask a couple of foundational
16:46:54	16	MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation.	16:50:25	16	questions, although I've understood you to say you may
16:46:59	17	THE WITNESS: So I don't have any independent	16:50:28	17	not know the details of it.
16:47:01	18	reason to believe that anyone viewed this as	16:50:30	18	Did you have any involvement with respect to
16:47:07	19	unreasonable. I think clients will from time to time	16:50:32	19	the TLA?
16:47:16	20	clients will do what they will do after having received	16:50:33	20	A. Not that I recall.
16:47:20	21	our advice. I think if we had said we thought it was	16:50:34	21	Q. Do you know whether the firm had any
16:47:24	22	unreasonable, we might have conveyed that. I suppose	16:50:37	22	involvement with respect to the TLA?
16:47:27	23	hypothetically it's possible they would have entered into	16:50:40	23	A. I do not know whether the firm had
16:47:31	24	it nonetheless.	16:50:42	24	involvement in the TLA.
16:47:33	25	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you think it's likely?	16:50:44	25	Q. Do you know who negotiated the TLA?
		Q. DI MILLIORUMIND. Do you umik it 5 mkiy.		-	2
		Page 111			Page 113
16:47:35	1	A. No.	16:50:47	1	A. I do not.
16:47:37	2	Q. At the time the APA was executed, did the law	16:51:01	2	MR. NORMAND: Do you have the Braham
16:47:41	3	firm regard the limitations in the APA on how Novell	16:51:03	3	declaration? Is that right, by the way? Is it Braham?
16:47:45	4	could use the licensed technology in Novell's products as	16:51:22	4	Have I been saying that right?
16:47:49	5	contrary to California law?	16:51:23	5	MR. PARNES: Yeah.
16:47:52	б	A. So I'm about to turn to the governing law	16:51:52	6	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: With respect to Section 1.6
16:48:06	7	provision of this contract.	16:51:55	7	of the APA
16:48:06	8	Q. Sure. It's page 47.	16:51:56	8	A. Uh-huh.
16:48:20	9	A. Yeah. So I think if we had believed it was	16:52:05	9	Q and with respect to the license back of
16:48:29	10	contrary to the law governing the contract, is the	16:52:08	10	all of the technology included in the assets, that's in
16:48:32	11	question, whether we would have	16:52:13	11	little sub I?
16:48:34	12	Q. The question was actually in this instance:	16:52:14	12	A. Uh-huh.
16:48:36	13	Did the law firm regard the language in Section 1.6 of	16:52:17	13	Q. Was it the firm's view in the course of
16:48:41	14	the APA as contrary to California law?	16:52:25	14	negotiating the APA that Novell needed a license back of
16:48:46	15	A. I don't have any recollection of considering	16:52:30	15	the technology included in the assets in order to use
16:48:51	16	that, but I	16:52:33	16	that technology in its products?
16:48:54	17	Q. And so the same follow-up question: If the	16:52:42	17	A. No, and nor would I or I should say I
16:48:57	18	firm had regarded the language of Section 1.6 of the APA	16:52:44	18	don't have an independent recollection, but I would tell
16:49:01	19	as contrary to California law, would the firm have	16:52:47	19	you that in an asset transfer of this kind, it is typical
16:49:04	20	permitted Novell to sign the APA?	16:52:59	20	that there would be a license back, whether you then were
16:49:06	21	A. Again, I think we would have counseled them	16:53:03	21	using it or not, just to avoid the problem of a claim for
16:49:09	22	and given them our advice, and if there was some	16:53:12	22	patent infringement or copyright violation or in other
16:49:15	23	assessment that it was a risk that they were prepared to	16:53:17	23	words, to preclude the buyer from coming back to the
16:49:21	24	take or I think I'm going out on a hypothetical branch	16:53:22	24	seller and seeking a license to use the technology that
16:49:27	25	here, but I suppose it's conceivable that they would have	16:53:27	25	you'd obtain one, you bargain for one, to cut off that

30 (Pages 114 to 117)

16:53:351prospect or possibility.16:57:491your view that even if the language of Section 1.6 had16:53:382Q. Why was it your view that Novell did not need16:57:532not been included in the APA, Novell clearly had the16:53:423a license back of all of the technology included in the16:57:563right to use the UNIX and UniXWare source code in its16:53:464assets in order to use that technology in its products?16:58:004products?16:53:515A. Well, it was transferring all of the16:58:075MR. BRAKEBILL: Same objection.16:54:047don't know is to what extent it needed any of that16:58:2771I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:108technology in its own products and NetWare, what else it16:58:4710needed this license back, will wave it in an edded16:54:2510what extent it used any of that technology then or in the16:58:4710needed this license back, will don't - I'm not an16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to16:58:5912Roman I. That subsumes the code for UnixWare and UND16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1716have a right to use it. So I would not say it's16:54:4516of the execution of the APA, Novell would have had the16:59:1716
16:53:423a license back of all of the technology included in the assets in order to use that technology in its products?16:57:563right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in its16:53:464assets in order to use that technology in its products?16:58:004products?16:53:515A. Well, it was transferring all of the16:58:075MR. BRAKEBILL: Same objection.16:53:576technology included in the assets to SCO, and what I16:58:256THE WITNESS: I'm not sure I would say that.16:54:047don't know is to what extent it needed any of that16:58:277I I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:108technology in its own products and NetWare, what else it16:58:409to use the source code, and therefore, it may well have16:54:2510what extent it used any of that technology then or in the16:58:4710needed this license back, but I don't I'm not an16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to16:58:5611expert in parsing whether that I mean, you read16:54:3312that technology going forward. So I don't have a view on16:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1115need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:53
16:53:423a license back of all of the technology included in the assets in order to use that technology in its products?16:57:563right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in its16:53:464assets in order to use that technology in its products?16:58:004products?16:53:515A. Well, it was transferring all of the16:58:075MR. BRAKEBILL: Same objection.16:53:576technology included in the assets to SCO, and what I16:58:2771I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:108technology in its own products and NetWare, what else it16:58:2771I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:199was continuing to support and develop. I don't know to16:58:409to use the source code, and therefore, it may well have16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to16:58:4710needed this license back, but I don't I'm not an16:54:3312that technology going forward. So I don't have a view on16:58:5912Roman I. That subsumes the code for UnixWare and UND16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:1013and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1115need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:54:5818its products but for
16:53:464assets in order to use that technology in its products?16:58:004products?16:53:515A. Well, it was transferring all of the16:58:075MR. BRAKEBILL: Same objection.16:53:576technology included in the assets to SCO, and what I16:58:256THE WITNESS: I'm not sure I would say that.16:54:047don't know is to what extent it needed any of that16:58:277I I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:108technology in its own products and NetWare, what else it16:58:277I I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:199was continuing to support and develop. I don't know to16:58:409to use the source code, and therefore, it may well have16:54:2510what extent it used any of that technology then or in the16:58:4710needed this license back, but I don't I'm not an16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to16:58:5912Roman I. That subsumes the code for UnixWare and UND16:54:3312that technology going forward. So I don't have a view on16:59:0914and other IP gave us those rights, you would want and16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:54:5818its products but for the license back?16:59:2118<
16:53:515A. Well, it was transferring all of the16:58:075MR. BRAKEBILL: Same objection.16:53:576technology included in the assets to SCO, and what I16:58:256THE WITNESS: I'm not sure I would say that.16:54:047don't know is to what extent it needed any of that16:58:277I I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:108technology in its own products and NetWare, what else it16:58:277I I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:2510what extent it used any of that technology then or in the16:58:4710needed this license back, but I don't - I'm not an16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to16:58:5611expert in parsing whether that I mean, you read16:54:3713whether it needed it at the time or not or was just being16:59:0914and other IP gave us those rights, you would want and16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:54:5818its products but for the license back?16:59:2319of the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:53:576technology included in the assets to SCO, and what I16:58:256THE WITNESS: I'm not sure I would say that.16:54:047don't know is to what extent it needed any of that16:58:277I I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:108technology in its own products and NetWare, what else it16:58:277I I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:199was continuing to support and develop. I don't know to16:58:409to use the source code, and therefore, it may well have16:54:2510what extent it used any of that technology then or in the16:58:4710needed this license back, but I don't I'm not an16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to16:58:5611expert in parsing whether that I mean, you read16:54:3312that technology going forward. So I don't have a view on16:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:0914and other IP gave us those rights, you would want and16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1115need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:5416of the execution of the APA, Novell would have had the16:59:1716have a right to use it. So I would not say it's16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2217superfluous.16:55:0219A. Well, it
16:54:047don't know is to what extent it needed any of that16:58:277I I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:108technology in its own products and NetWare, what else it16:58:277I I don't know technically whether or not the16:54:199was continuing to support and develop. I don't know to16:58:348retention of rights by Novell would give it all it needed16:54:2510what extent it used any of that technology then or in the16:58:4710needed this license back, but I don't I'm not an16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to16:58:5611expert in parsing whether that I mean, you read16:54:3312that technology going forward. So I don't have a view on16:58:5912Roman I. That subsumes the code for UnixWare and UNIX16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:55:0219A. Well, it retained all of the patents and16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in
16:54:108technology in its own products and NetWare, what else it 16:54:1916:58:348retention of rights by Novell would give it all it needed 16:58:4016:54:2510what extent it used any of that technology then or in the 16:54:2916:58:4710needed this license back, but I don't I'm not an 16:58:3316:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to 16:54:3316:58:5611expert in parsing whether that I mean, you read 16:58:5616:54:3713whether it needed it at the time or not or was just being 16:54:4216:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents 16:59:1416:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't 16:59:1416:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in 16:55:2016:59:2017superfluous.16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in 16:59:27
16:54:199was continuing to support and develop. I don't know to16:58:409to use the source code, and therefore, it may well have16:54:2510what extent it used any of that technology then or in the16:58:4710needed this license back, but I don't I'm not an16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to16:58:5611expert in parsing whether that I mean, you read16:54:3312that technology going forward. So I don't have a view on16:58:5912Roman I. That subsumes the code for UnixWare and UNIX16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:55:0219A. Well, it retained all of the patents and16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:54:2510what extent it used any of that technology then or in the 16:54:2916:58:4710needed this license back, but I don't I'm not an expert in parsing whether that I mean, you read16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to 16:54:3316:58:5611expert in parsing whether that I mean, you read16:54:3312that technology going forward. So I don't have a view on 16:54:3716:58:5912Roman I. That subsumes the code for UnixWare and UNIX16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time 16:54:4916:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in 16:55:1216:59:2017superfluous.16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source or
16:54:2911future, but this was meant to give Novell the rights to16:58:5611expert in parsing whether that I mean, you read16:54:3312that technology going forward. So I don't have a view on16:58:5912Roman I. That subsumes the code for UnixWare and UNIX16:54:3713whether it needed it at the time or not or was just being16:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:0914and other IP gave us those rights, you would want and16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:4516of the execution of the APA, Novell would have had the16:59:2017superfluous.16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:55:0219A. Well, it retained all of the patents and16:59:2319of the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:54:3312that technology going forward. So I don't have a view on16:58:5912Roman I. That subsumes the code for UnixWare and UNIX16:54:3713whether it needed it at the time or not or was just being16:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:0914and other IP gave us those rights, you would want and16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:4916of the execution of the APA, Novell would have had the16:59:1716have a right to use it. So I would not say it's16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:55:0219A. Well, it retained all of the patents and16:59:2319of the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:54:3713whether it needed it at the time or not or was just being16:59:0413and unless Novell could claim our retention of patents16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:0914and other IP gave us those rights, you would want and16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:4916of the execution of the APA, Novell would have had the16:59:1716have a right to use it. So I would not say it's16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:54:5818its products but for the license back?16:59:2118Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, the retention is the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:54:4214careful on a prospective basis.16:59:0914and other IP gave us those rights, you would want and16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:4916of the execution of the APA, Novell would have had the16:59:1716have a right to use it. So I would not say it's16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:54:5818its products but for the license back?16:59:2118Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, the retention16:55:0219A. Well, it retained all of the patents and16:59:2319of the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:54:4515Q. Do you have a view as to whether at the time16:59:1415need a license back to foreclose a claim that they didn't16:54:4916of the execution of the APA, Novell would have had the16:59:1716have a right to use it. So I would not say it's16:54:4916of the execution of the APA, Novell would have had the16:59:1716have a right to use it. So I would not say it's16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:54:5818its products but for the license back?16:59:2118Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, the retention16:55:0219A. Well, it retained all of the patents and16:59:2319of the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:54:4916of the execution of the APA, Novell would have had the16:59:1716have a right to use it. So I would not say it's16:54:4917legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:54:5818its products but for the license back?16:59:2118Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, the retention16:55:0219A. Well, it retained all of the patents and16:59:2319of the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:54:5317legal right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in16:59:2017superfluous.16:54:5818its products but for the license back?16:59:2118Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, the retention16:55:0219A. Well, it retained all of the patents and16:59:2319of the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:54:5818its products but for the license back?16:59:2118Q. BY MR. NORMAND: In your view, the retention16:55:0219A. Well, it retained all of the patents and16:59:2319of the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly16:55:1220copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I16:59:2720give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:55:02 19 A. Well, it retained all of the patents and 16:59:23 19 of the copyrights by Novell did not in itself clearly 16:55:12 20 copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I 16:59:27 20 give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source
16:55:12 20 copyrights related to those products, and therefore, I 16:59:27 20 give Novell the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare sources
10.55.17 21 would inlight it did already have the right and that this 10.59.51 21 code in its products:
16:55:27 23 at-the-time concern. 16:59:34 23 property scope and coverage. So I don't know. 16:55:28 24 O. Was do you mean it was more of a prospective? 16:59:40 24 O. You don't have a view as to that question one
16:55:32 25 A. In other words, so the technology that was 16:59:44 25 way or the other?
Page 115 Page
16:55:351going to be developed from that point forward, the16:59:451A. I don't have a view one way or the other.
16:55:38 2 go-forward merge product, any new developments or 17:00:02 2 Q. To the extent, as a legal matter, Novell's
16:55:40 3 enhancements or new revisions would Novell could avail 17:00:05 3 retention of the UNIX and UnixWare copyrights did give
16:55:46 4 itself of without having to seek a further license. 17:00:10 4 a right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in
16:55:495Q. So is it your view that to the extent this17:00:155Novell's products, then this first part of Section 6.1 of
16:55:52 6 license back says that Novell shall have the license to 17:00:18 6 the APA would be redundant; is that right?
16:56:00 7 use UNIX and UnixWare source code in Novell's products, 17:00:21 7 A. No, because I I'm sorry, could I burden
16:56:04 8 that to the extent this provision says that, it's 17:00:27 8 you to repeat your question one more time before I
16:56:12 9 superfluous? 17:00:31 9 dissent?
16:56:1410A. I wouldn't say superfluous. I guess I would17:00:3510Q. Sure. To the extent that as a legal matter
16:56:36 11 say, to answer that question, that it made sure that to 17:00:38 11 Novell's retention of the UNIX and UnixWare copyright
16:56:40 12 the extent the assets transferred in the agreement 17:00:42 12 did give it the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare sour
16:56:47 13 included intellectual property that was either then being 17:00:45 13 code in its products, then the first part of Section 1.6
16:56:54 14 used by Novell or could be used in the future, it wanted 17:00:53 14 would be redundant; is that right?
16:57:00 15 to make sure that it had a license, and therefore, it was 17:00:54 15 A. Well, no, because it's all the technology
16:57:08 16 prudent and covering all bases to have language in 17:00:56 16 included in the assets. So it could extend to the
16:57:14 17 Section 1.6 read as it does. 17:01:01 17 extent that there was technology outside those two
16:57:1818Q. But it's your view that even if the language17:01:0618operating systems that was transferred and that Novell
16:57:20 19 of 1.6 had not been included in the APA, Novell clearly 17:01:11 19 might need to retain in its rights, I would not say it's
16:57:26 20 had the right to use the UNIX and UnixWare source code in 17:01:14 20 redundant.
16:57:29 21 its products; is that right? 17:01:15 21 Q. Do you have a view as to whether there was
16:57:32 22 MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered. 17:01:17 22 technology
16:57:33 23 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry, Ted, could I burden 17:01:18 23 A. I don't.
16:57:45 24 you the repeat the question. 17:01:19 24 Q outside of those two?
16:57:4625Q. BY MR. NORMAND: The question is whether it's17:01:2025A. I don't. I don't believe I don't know one

31 (Pages 118 to 121)

17:01:24		Page 118			Page 120
17.01.21	1	way or another.	17:05:13	1	everything. It says we're going to get a license back of
17:01:45	2	Q. Do you have a view as to whether the license	17:05:16	2	everything we got transferred to you and we'll only use
17:01:47	3	technology in the APA includes trade secrets in the UNIX	17:05:19	3	it in these the following limited respects. And as
17:01:52	4	and UnixWare source code?	17:05:23	4	a sorry.
17:01:57	5	MR. PARNES: Objection. Vague.	17:05:24	5	Q. But to some extent, the license back is
17:02:02	6	You can answer if you know.	17:05:28	6	redundant, isn't it?
17:02:03	7	THE WITNESS: Okay. Thank you.	17:05:30	7	A. I don't see that.
17:02:18	8	Well, trade secrets meaning proprietary	17:05:32	8	MR. BRAKEBILL: Asked and answered.
17:02:27	9	know-how, nothing that's federally registered, not	17:05:33	9	MR. PARNES: Yeah, misstates prior testimony.
17:02:33	10	trademark, not patent, not copyrights, you're talking	17:05:35	10	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: I guess I didn't hear your
17:02:37	11	about I don't I don't see that in the list of	17:05:37	11	answer.
17:02:40	12	excluded assets, Ted. So I would say that would fall	17:05:37	12	A. I said I don't see it as redundant. I
17:02:49	13	under the description of the intellectual property in	17:05:42	13	thought we had gone over this already.
17:03:17	14	I'm looking for a reference to trade secrets per se,	17:05:49	14	MR. PARNES: Counsel, let me ask you a
17:03:21	15	either in one or the other list, in 1.1(a) or 1.1(b).	17:05:50	15	question. We've been going over this technology license
17:03:26	16	I'm not seeing it in 1.1(b).	17:05:53	16	agreement. If the end game here is you want to come back
17:03:29	17	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: I don't think there is.	17:05:56	17	and talk to Mr. Alter again, you know, I'm disappointed
17:03:33	18	A. Okay.	17:06:01	18	because I thought we were going to finish this today, and
17:03:33	19	Q. I could be wrong.	17:06:04	19	that was the commitment of your office to do that.
17:03:34	20	A. So that would be another reason why you'd	17:06:06	20	We're willing to stay here, but, you know,
17:03:39	21	want you'd want a license back so that to the extent a	17:06:09	21	I'd like to know if we're going to complete this before
17:03:43	22	claim was made, you're continuing to use IP. It might	17:06:14	22	we go into the night.
17:03:47	23	not be trademark or copyright, but subject to the	17:06:16	23	MR. NORMAND: Well, I'm done with the TLA.
17:03:51	24	limitations in 1.1 1.6, you'd want a Novell would	17:06:19	24	There's other topics to go over with the witness.
17:03:56	25	have wanted to keep the right to use that to the extent	17:06:23	25	MR. PARNES: Do you have any estimate of
11 05 50	20	have wanted to keep the right to use that to the extent	1, 00 10	20	With Print (15). Do you have any estimate of
		Page 119			Page 121
17:03:59	1	it needed it for its products.	17:06:24	1	time? And again, I'm very disappointed because your
17:04:02	2	Q. How about I think you mentioned know-how.	17:06:30	2	office committed that we'd get this done today.
17:04:06	3				
1	5	Would the same be true of know-how, in your view?	17:06:32	3	MR. NORMAND: Well, I'm disappointed in the
17:04:08	4	Would the same be true of know-how, in your view? A. I guess.	17:06:32 17:06:34	3 4	MR. NORMAND: Well, I'm disappointed in the preparation of the two witnesses today.
17:04:08 17:04:09					
	4	A. I guess.	17:06:34	4	preparation of the two witnesses today.
17:04:09	4 5	A. I guess.Q. How about methods or concepts?A. So those areQ. Also not mentioned?	17:06:34 17:06:36	4 5	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both
17:04:09 17:04:10	4 5 6	A. I guess.Q. How about methods or concepts?A. So those are	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:38	4 5 6	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this?
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13	4 5 6 7	A. I guess.Q. How about methods or concepts?A. So those areQ. Also not mentioned?	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:38 17:06:48	4 5 6 7	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14	4 5 6 7 8	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:38 17:06:48 17:06:49	4 5 6 7 8	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18	4 5 7 8 9	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:38 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12	4 5 7 8 9 10 11	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25	4 5 7 8 9 10	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks,
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:27	4 5 7 8 9 10 11	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks?
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:27 17:04:33	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:17	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:25 17:04:27 17:04:33 17:04:35	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:17 17:07:17	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:25 17:04:33 17:04:35 17:04:43	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. Q. If Novell wanted a license back of technology 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:17	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I don't know how long you're going.
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:27 17:04:33 17:04:35 17:04:43 17:04:47	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. Q. If Novell wanted a license back of technology that it didn't have rights to use in its products by 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:38 17:06:48 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:17 17:07:20 17:07:25	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I don't know how long you're going. MR. PARNES: Can you do that?
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:25 17:04:25 17:04:27 17:04:33 17:04:35 17:04:43 17:04:47 17:04:51	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. Q. If Novell wanted a license back of technology that it didn't have rights to use in its products by virtue of the retention of certain intellectual 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:38 17:06:48 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:17 17:07:20 17:07:25	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I don't know how long you're going. MR. PARNES: Can you do that? THE WITNESS: Absolutely.
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:27 17:04:33 17:04:35 17:04:43 17:04:47 17:04:51 17:04:54	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. Q. If Novell wanted a license back of technology that it didn't have rights to use in its products by virtue of the retention of certain intellectual property 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:17 17:07:20 17:07:29 17:07:29	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I don't know how long you're going. MR. PARNES: Can you do that? THE WITNESS: Absolutely. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:25 17:04:33 17:04:35 17:04:35 17:04:47 17:04:51 17:04:54	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. Q. If Novell wanted a license back of technology that it didn't have rights to use in its products by virtue of the retention of certain intellectual property A. Correct. 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:20 17:07:20 17:07:25	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I don't know how long you're going. MR. PARNES: Can you do that? THE WITNESS: Absolutely. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of Videotape Number 2. We are now going off the video
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:25 17:04:33 17:04:35 17:04:43 17:04:47 17:04:51 17:04:54 17:04:54	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. Q. If Novell wanted a license back of technology that it didn't have rights to use in its products by virtue of the retention of certain intellectual property A. Correct. Q why didn't Novell specify in Section 1.6 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:20 17:07:20 17:07:29 17:07:29 17:07:55 17:07:55	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I don't know how long you're going. MR. PARNES: Can you do that? THE WITNESS: Absolutely. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of Videotape Number 2. We are now going off the video record. The time is 5:06 p.m.
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:25 17:04:33 17:04:35 17:04:43 17:04:43 17:04:51 17:04:54 17:04:55 17:04:55	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. Q. If Novell wanted a license back of technology that it didn't have rights to use in its products by virtue of the retention of certain intellectual property A. Correct. Q why didn't Novell specify in Section 1.6 itat intellectual property that it didn't already have 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:20 17:07:20 17:07:29 17:07:29 17:07:55 17:07:57 17:15:55	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I don't know how long you're going. MR. PARNES: Can you do that? THE WITNESS: Absolutely. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of Videotape Number 2. We are now going off the video record. The time is 5:06 p.m. (Recess.)
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:25 17:04:33 17:04:33 17:04:35 17:04:43 17:04:51 17:04:54 17:04:55 17:04:59 17:04:59	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. Q. If Novell wanted a license back of technology that it didn't have rights to use in its products by virtue of the retention of certain intellectual property A. Correct. Q why didn't Novell specify in Section 1.6 that intellectual property that it didn't already have the right to copy? 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:20 17:07:20 17:07:29 17:07:29 17:07:55 17:07:55 17:15:55 17:16:00	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I don't know how long you're going. MR. PARNES: Can you do that? THE WITNESS: Absolutely. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of Videotape Number 2. We are now going off the video record. The time is 5:06 p.m. (Recess.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of
17:04:09 17:04:10 17:04:13 17:04:14 17:04:14 17:04:16 17:04:18 17:04:25 17:04:25 17:04:33 17:04:35 17:04:43 17:04:43 17:04:51 17:04:54 17:04:55 17:04:55	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. I guess. Q. How about methods or concepts? A. So those are Q. Also not mentioned? A. Okay. Q. Another form of A. Yeah, I'm struggling to understand the distinction between these descriptions. Q. The licensed technology as defined in the APA and as set forth in Section 1.6 includes more than just trade secrets and know-how; right? A. Right. Q. If Novell wanted a license back of technology that it didn't have rights to use in its products by virtue of the retention of certain intellectual property A. Correct. Q why didn't Novell specify in Section 1.6 itat intellectual property that it didn't already have 	17:06:34 17:06:36 17:06:48 17:06:49 17:07:07 17:07:10 17:07:12 17:07:14 17:07:17 17:07:20 17:07:20 17:07:29 17:07:29 17:07:55 17:07:57 17:15:55	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	preparation of the two witnesses today. MR. PARNES: Okay. So we're both disappointed. So how are we going to solve this? MR. NORMAND: Let me take a moment and look at my notes. Well, the time estimate, of course, is a function of his independent knowledge. So it's hard to give an estimate. But I think MR. PARNES: Ted, what do you want to do? Do you want to adjourn and come back next week, two weeks, three weeks? MR. NORMAND: No, I think we should keep going. I don't think it's be any more than an hour. I don't know how long you're going. MR. PARNES: Can you do that? THE WITNESS: Absolutely. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of Videotape Number 2. We are now going off the video record. The time is 5:06 p.m. (Recess.)

32 (Pages 122 to 125)

		Page 122			Page 124
17:16:10	1	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Mr. Alter, did you have any	17:19:42	1	royalty. So I would guess that would be my
17:16:13	2	involvement with respect to Amendment Number 1 to the	17:19:44	2	supposition. It's meant to enable it was meant to
17:16:16	3	APA?	17:19:49	3	enable SCO to upgrade, if you will, or have its have
17:16:19	4	A. I don't recall much personal involvement,	17:19:56	4	people take licenses in the merged product without also
17:16:24	5	Ted. My understanding is that it was negotiated	17:20:00	5	having to negotiate a separate SVRX license, if you will.
17:16:29	6	internally at Novell, but that the drafts were reviewed	17:20:13	6	Q. Is it fair to say that that's the
17:16:34	7	by the firm as the negotiations were ongoing.	17:20:14	7	understanding you divine from the language of this
17:16:39	8	Q. I've handed you a copy of Amendment Number 1,	17:20:18	8	Section J of the of Amendment Number 1, as you read it
17:16:44	9	Exhibit 1026.	17:20:23	9	today?
17:16:44	10	A. Yeah.	17:20:26	10	A. Yeah, although amendments of the licenses
17:16:44	11	Q. Who from the firm was involved in reviewing	17:20:32	11	(reading). Yeah, because it says it's incidental to
17:16:47	12	drafts?	17:20:38	12	selling UnixWare software or the merged product by SCO.
17:16:54	13	A. I believe it was the same team that was	17:20:45	13	There wouldn't be yes, that's that's my reading of
17:16:56	14	involved in the APA, with Tor taking the lead and me and	17:20:50	14	this.
17:17:02	15	Shannon Whisenant.	17:20:52	15	Q. The last sentence of this paragraph J on
17:17:06	16	Q. You said you don't recall much personal	17:20:55	16	page 7 says: "In addition, Buyer shall not and shall
17:17:08	17	involvement. Do you recall any involvement?	17:21:00	17	have no right to enter into new SVRX licenses except in
17:17:11	18	A. I don't.	17:21:05	18	the situations specified in (i) of the preceding sentence
17:17:12	19	Q. Were there any particular events that gave	17:21:09	19	or as otherwise approved in writing in advance by Seller
17:17:16	20	rise to Amendment Number 1?	17:21:12	20	on a case-by-case basis."
17:17:18	21	A. I don't recall.	17:21:14	21	Do you see that language?
17:17:27	22	Q. Do you know who negotiated Amendment Number 1	17:21:15	22	A. I do.
17:17:31	23	from the Santa Cruz side?	17:21:16	23	Q. Do you have an understanding of what that
17:17:33	24	A. I do not.	17:21:18	24	means as you sit here today?
17:17:45	25	Q. If you look at page 6 of Amendment Number 1,	17:21:20	25	A. I I don't know what you're asking me to
		Page 123			Page 125
17:17:50	1	paragraph J starts out by saying that in Section 4.16,	17:21:23	1	say other than to paraphrase this, Ted. I mean, it seems
17:17:57	2	paragraph B, the last sentence is amended to read as	17:21:27	2	clear.
17:18:00	3	follows, and the language here in Amendment Number 1	17:21:27	3	Q. And what do you understand it to mean? Do
17:18:06	4	says: "Notwithstanding the foregoing, Buyer shall have	17:21:30	4	you have any understanding apart from
17:18:10	5	the right to enter into amendments of the SVRX licenses	17:21:31	5	A. No.
17:18:16	6	(i) as may be incidentally involved through its rights to	17:21:32	6	Q the language used here?
17:18:20	7	sell and license UnixWare software or the Merger	17:21:33	7	A. No.
17:18:23	8	Product." And the language goes on.	17:21:34	8	Q. Do you know whether Mr. Braham has any
17:18:25	9	Do you see that language?	17:21:39	9	independent understanding as to Amendment Number 1?
17:18:26	10	A. I do.	17:21:41	10	A. I do not.
17:18:27	11	Q. Do you have any understanding of what that	17:21:42	11	Q. Amendment Number 2, Mr. Alter, handing you a
17:18:28	12	language means?	17:21:54	12	copy of previously marked as Exhibit 1009. Do you
17:18:30	13	A. Other than in reading it with you right now?	17:22:00	13	recognize this document?
17:18:33	14	Q. Yes, sir.	17:22:02	14	A. I do not.
17:18:33	15	A. So, no, other than reading it with you right	17:22:08	15	Q. Is the question of the negotiation and
17:18:37	16	now.	17:22:16	16	drafting of Amendment Number 2 a topic you're prepared to
17:18:37	17	Q. And as you read it right now, do you have an	17:22:20	17	address today?
17:18:40	18	understanding of what it meant to say that Santa Cruz	17:22:21	18	MR. PARNES: Well, lacks foundation, Counsel.
17:18:46	19	would have the right to enter into amendments of the SVRX	17:22:23	19	Why don't you ask him what role our firm had, if any, in
17.10.40		licenses as may be incidentally involved through Santa	17:22:27	20	this.
17:18:49	20	neenses us may be meraenany moored unough sama			
17:18:49	20 21	Cruz's rights to sell and license UNIX software?	17:22:28	21	THE WITNESS: Okay. So, Mark, I don't I
			17:22:28 17:22:35	21 22	THE WITNESS: Okay. So, Mark, I don't I don't recall. I don't recall I'm reading the trailer
17:18:53	21	Cruz's rights to sell and license UNIX software?			
17:18:53 17:19:06	21 22	Cruz's rights to sell and license UNIX software? A. It looks to remove any ambiguity about the	17:22:35	22	don't recall. I don't recall I'm reading the trailer

33 (Pages 126 to 129)

		Page 126			Page 128
17:22:52	1	any involvement with respect to Amendment	17:26:20	1	discussed?
17:22:55	2	A. If I did, I don't recall.	17:26:21	2	A. I do not.
17:22:56	3	Q. And do you know whether the firm had any	17:26:22	3	O. Have you had occasion to review Amendment
17:22:59	4	involvement with respect to Amendment Number 2?	17:26:34	4	Number 2 other than my having presented it to you today?
17:23:01	5	A. I also do not know that off the top of my	17:26:43	5	A. No.
17:23:04	6	head.	17:26:43	6	Q. Let me direct your attention to paragraph A
17:23:04	7	Q. And I take it you don't know whether	17:27:17	7	of Amendment Number 2. Paragraph A says: "With respect
17:23:07	8	Mr. Braham did?	17:27:27	8	to Section 1.1(b) of the Agreement entitled 'Excluded
17:23:07	9	A. I do not.	17:27:31	9	Assets,' Section V, Subsection A shall be revised to
17:23:08	10	MR. NORMAND: And Mr. Parnes, can I ask you	17:27:34	10	read: All copyrights and trademarks, except for the
17:23:11	11	if you know?	17:27:36	11	copyrights and trademarks owned by Novell as of the date
17:23:11	12	MR. PARNES: Yeah. I don't think we were	17:27:40	12	of the agreement required for SCO to exercise its rights
17:23:13	13	involved with this one or really with amendment X,	17:27:43	13	with respect to the acquisition of UNIX and UnixWare
17:23:16	14	either, except very minorly. So	17:27:46	14	technologies. However, in no event shall Novell be
17:23:27	15	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Apart from the drafting and	17:27:50	15	liable to SCO for any claim brought by any third party
17:23:30	16	negotiation of Amendment Number 2, do you know whether	17:27:53	16	pertaining to said copyrights and trademarks."
17:23:33	17	the firm ever had occasion in 1996 to review Amendment	17:27:55	17	Do you see that language?
17:23:36	18	Number 2 and reach any conclusions as to what it means?	17:27:56	18	A. I do.
17:23:30	19	A. I don't have any recollection of that.	17:27:57	19	Q. Do you have a view as to whether ownership of
17:23:56	20	Q. And just to close the loop on something that	17:28:11	20	any of the copyrights in UNIX and UnixWare was necessary
17:23:30	21	was discussed earlier today, I take it that you were not	17:28:15	21	for SCO to exercise its rights under the asset purchase
17:24:04	22	involved in the 2000, 2001 SCO Caldera transaction; is	17:28:20	22	agreement?
17:24:10	23	that fair to say?	17:28:20	23	A. I don't have any.
17:24:10	24	A. That's correct.	17:28:22	24	Q. Do you have a view as to whether ownership of
17:24:11	25	Q. And is it your understanding that no one from	17:28:25	25	any of the copyrights in UNIX and UnixWare was necessary
17-21-11	2.5	Q. And is it your understanding that no one from	17-10-15	20	any of the copyrights in order and only trace was necessary
		Page 127			Page 129
17:24:13	1	the firm who was involved in the 1995 transaction was	17:28:28	1	for SCO to exercise its rights with respect to the
17:24:17	2	involved in the 2000, 2001 SCO Caldera transaction?	17:28:32	2	acquisition of the UNIX and UnixWare technologies?
17:24:21	3	A. That's correct.	17:28:41	3	MR. BRAKEBILL: Foundation.
17:24:33	4	Q. Do you know whether the firm was involved at	17:28:42	4	THE WITNESS: Other than it was the subject
17:24:39	5	all with respect to Amendment Number X?	17:28:44	5	of an amendment that the parties agreed to, no.
17:24:43	6	A. The only way I do know is in conferring with	17:28:47	б	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: We spoke earlier about the
17:24:49	7	Mark in terms of our document, just pulling the	17:29:04	7	APA. We spoke about Section 4.16, 4.16(b) in particular.
17:24:56	8	documents, the historical record, it was prepared by	17:29:11	8	Is it the firm's view that under the APA, Novell had the
17:25:00	9	Novell in-house, and there was there was a limited	17:29:15	9	right to increase a SVRX licensee's rights to use SVRX
17:25:06	10	communication with Tor by an in-house counsel at Novell	17:29:23	10	source code?
17:25:10	11	on Amendment X as to which I believe there's a privilege	17:29:26	11	A. Yes.
17:25:15	12	issue.	17:29:35	12	Q. Is it your view that under the APA, Novell
17:25:15	13	MR. PARNES: Yeah, you can't discuss the	17:29:39	13	had the right to grant new SVRX licenses?
17:25:18	14	content. That would be privileged. But I think the	17:29:55	14	A. They're not precluded from doing so,
17:25:21	15	point was we had a very limited role there.	17:30:34	15	certainly, by this agreement. So I guess my answer would
17:25:24	16	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And do you know who	17:30:37	16	be yes.
17:25:25	17	Mr. Braham had his discussion with from in-house attorney	17:30:40	17	Q. With respect to Amendment Number 2, that
17:25:29	18	at Novell?	17:30:43	18	language in paragraph A, do you have any understanding of
17:25:31	19	A. I do not.	17:30:47	19	what paragraph A means other than the language of the
17:25:36	20	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: And apart from that, was	17:30:52	20	paragraph itself?
17:25:39	21	there any particular provision of Amendment Number X that	17:30:53	21	A. I do not.
17:25:42	22	the discussion related to?	17:31:00	22	Q. And do you know whether Mr. Braham has a view
17:25:44	23	A. I don't I have no information on that.	17:31:02	23	as to what
17:26:14	24	Q. Do you know anything about the negotiation or	17:31:04	24	A. I do not.
17:26:17	25	drafting of Amendment Number X other than what we've just	17:31:05	25	Q Amendment Number 2 means other than the

34 (Pages 130 to 133)

		Page 130			Page 132
17.21.07	1		17.24.05	1	
17:31:07	1	language of the amendment?	17:34:05	1	Q. Does that refresh your recollection as to
17:31:08	2	A. I do not.	17:34:08	2	whether he might have been involved with the bill of
17:31:23	3	Q. In connection with the APA, there was a bill	17:34:10	3	sale?
17:31:26	4	of sale. Did you have any personal involvement with the	17:34:10	4	A. No, it doesn't.
17:31:29	5	bill of sale?	17:34:18	5	Q. I wanted to ask the same questions about the
17:31:29	6	A. I don't have any recollection of having any	17:34:22	6	operating agreement.
17:31:35	7	involvement in that.	17:34:23	7	A. Okay.
17:31:37 17:31:39	8 9	Q. Do you know who the principal negotiators	17:34:23	8	Q. Is that a document that you recall?
17:31:42		were from both sides as to the bill of sale?	17:34:25	9	A. Somewhat, having had my recollection
	10	A. I don't. But I	17:34:29	10	refreshed recently.
17:31:48	11	THE WITNESS: Mark, is it appropriate to ask	17:34:40	11	Q. We previously marked as Exhibit 26, I believe
17:31:50	12	you about what our records showed in the documentation we	17:34:44	12	(indicating).
17:31:57	13	pulled? I mean, I guess was it executed	17:34:47	13	A. Thank you.
17:32:00	14	contemporaneously? I imagine it was, with the asset	17:34:48	14	MR. NORMAND: Do you want this, Ken?
17:32:06	15	purchase agreement and therefore	17:34:50	15	MR. BRAKEBILL: Sure. Thank you.
17:32:09	16	MR. NORMAND: Let's take a look at it.	17:34:52	16 17	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Do you recognize this
17:32:13	17	Q. I'm handing you, Mr. Alter, what's previously	17:34:53	17	document, Mr. Alter?
17:32:16	18	been marked as Exhibit 10, maybe. It's hard to read	17:34:55	18	A. I do.
17:32:20	19	(indicating), which is the bill of sale.	17:34:56	19	Q. Do you recall whether you were personally
17:32:23	20	MR. PARNES: Thank you. It's dated	17:34:58	20	involved in the negotiation or drafting of this document?
17:32:28	21	December 6, 1995.	17:35:01	21	A. I my recollection was refreshed recently.
17:32:30	22	THE WITNESS: So contemporaneous with the	17:35:04	22	This is one of the documents I was shown, and as you can
17:32:32	23	closing; right? Because it's signed	17:35:09	23	see, it's my it is my trailer, I believe.
17:32:34	24	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Yes, sir.	17:35:16	24	Q. Do you recall what the purpose of this
17:32:34	25	A. I mean, in looking at it, it's Shannon's	17:35:18	25	document was?
		Page 131			Page 133
17:32:38	1	trailer. I would expect that she and I may well have	17:35:18	1	A. I think it was to be something of a catchall
17:32:41	2	been in I mean would have been involved in helping	17:35:32	2	to help the transition of the UnixWare of the business
17:32:44	3	prepare it.	17:35:38	3	of the assets that were transferred. I recall that there
17:32:47	4	Q. Shannon is Shannon Whisenaut?	17:35:46	4	were obligations to do training, and it was one it was
17:32:50	5	A. Whisenaut.	17:35:49	5	sort of again, a go-forward, if you will, high-level
17:32:51	6	Q. And that's the trailer on the bottom left?	17:35:55	6	recitation about joint marketing and that sort of the
17:32:54	7	A. Exactly. It's her initials, S.T.W.	17:36:07	7	operational aspects of the relationship going forward as
17:32:57	8	Q. Do you have any independent recollection of	17:36:11	8	it related to the business that wouldn't have been
17:32:59	9	working on the bill of sale?	17:36:18	9	covered in the asset purchase agreement.
17:33:00	10	A. I don't.	17:36:23	10	Q. Can you recall who negotiated this operating
17:33:00	11	Q. Do you have a view as to the purpose of the	17:36:26	11	agreement from both sides?
17:33:02	12	bill of sale?	17:36:27	12	A. I don't recall.
17:33:05	13	A. Yeah, I mean, an asset transfer is almost	17:36:28	13	Q. The document says in Section 7 at page 8, the
17:33:13	14	always a document that's delivered so that if there's a	17:36:36	14	quote is: "The intent of the parties to transfer the
17:33:20	15	question of title with a third party, it can be produced	17:36:38	15	agreements and associated rights and obligations which
17:33:22	16	and you don't have to serve up an agreement like this	17:36:41	16	relate to Novell's UNIX system business to SCO."
17:33:25	17	(indicating). And it would typically have a listing of	17:36:49	17	Do you see that language?
17:33:38	18	the of the it would simply recite that the assets	17:36:50	18	A. I do.
17:33:43	19	set forth on an exhibit are that which was transferred.	17:36:51	19	Q. In your view, is that an accurate statement
17:33:49	20	Q. Do you know who negotiated the bill of sale	17:36:54	20	of the parties' intent?
17:33:52	21	from the Santa Cruz site?	17:36:55	21	A. It is, but I would guess I would say this
17:33:53	22	A. I do not.	17:37:05	22	would need to be read in conjunction with the asset
17:33:59	23	Q. The signature for the Santa Cruz side, Alok	17:37:15	23	purchase agreement. I'm looking at the there is an
17:34:04	24	Mohan?	17:37:26	24	integration clause in this document, too, saying this is
17:34:04	25	A. Right.	17:37:28	25	the sole agreement covering its subject matter. So

35 (Pages 134 to 137)

		Dago 124			Page 126
		Page 134			Page 136
17:37:31	1	Q. You said there is not	17:41:08	1	A. Yes.
17:37:34	2	A. There is. There's a so there's I think	17:41:12	2	Q. Have you had occasion to read the declaration
17:37:38	3	if you just looking at 8E. So I'm digressing. I	17:41:14	3	of James Tolonen?
17:37:56	4	guess I would just revert to my statement that that would	17:41:16	4	A. No.
17:38:00	5	be an accurate	17:41:16	5	Q. And have you had the occasion to read the
17:38:03	6	Q. The document in paragraph 8 on page 1 does	17:41:20	6	declaration of Alison Media (phonetic)?
17:38:09	7	cross-reference the asset purchase agreement?	17:41:22	7	A. No.
17:38:10	8	A. Right.	17:41:27	8	Q. Mr. Alter, how much time did you take to
17:38:11	9	Q. To that extent, it's your view that it should	17:41:32	9	prepare for today's deposition?
17:38:14	10	be read in conjunction with the asset purchase agreement?	17:41:34	10	A. Just in hours how much time?
17:38:16	11	A. Yes, precisely.	17:41:41	11	Q. I don't think you can tell me other than the
17:38:29	12	Q. Is it your view that the technology license	17:41:44	12	total amount of time. I think you can tell me that, if
17:38:32	13	agreement should be read in conjunction with the asset	17:41:46	13	you recall.
17:38:35	14	purchase agreement?	17:41:47	14	A. Okay. So four to seven hours, I would say.
17:38:36	15	A. Yes. That's referenced specifically by the	17:41:57	15	Maybe five to eight.
17:38:41	16	asset purchase agreement.	17:42:02	16	Q. So four to eight, maybe. Okay.
17:38:45	17	Q. Is it your view that the bill of sale should	17:42:14	17	MR. NORMAND: Let's take just three minutes
17:38:48	18	be read in conjunction with the asset purchase agreement?	17:42:16	18	and I can figure out if I have anything else to ask.
17:38:50	19	A. Yes.	17:42:20	19	THE WITNESS: Okay.
17:38:51	20	Q. Do you know whether there are any particular	17:42:21	20	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now going off the
17:39:06	21	events that gave rise to Amendment Number X?	17:42:23	21	video record. The time is 5:40 p.m.
17:39:17	22	A. I do not.	17:42:27	22	(Recess.)
17:39:18	23	Q. Handing you, Mr. Alter, what's been	17:48:07	23	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
17:39:21	24	previously marked is as Exhibit 1002, which is entitled	17:48:28	24	video record. The time is 5:47 p.m.
17:39:27	25	"Amendment No. X to Software Agreement SOFT-00015 As	17:48:37	25	MR. NORMAND: I'm going to hand you,
		Page 135			Page 137
17:39:33	1	Amended," do you recognize the document?	17:48:39	1	Mr. Alter, what's being marked as an exhibit, which is a
17:39:36	2	A. I mean, I don't recall not before I	17:48:42	2	letter dated May 1st, 1996.
17:39:46	3	know it's been referenced I've heard of it. I haven't	17:48:59	3	(Exhibit 1072 marked.)
17:39:48	4	reviewed it previously.	17:49:03	4	MR. NORMAND: It's a letter from Scott Lester
17:39:53	5	Q. Apart from the issue we discussed earlier	17:49:06	5	to Novell under the letterhead of Brobeck Phleger &
17:39:58	6	regarding, I think, the firm's review I don't want to	17:49:11	6	Harrison, and the letter copies Larry W. Sonsini of
17:40:02	7	put words in your mouth.	17:49:16	7	Wilson Sonsini on the second page.
17:40:03	8	Apart from the issue we discussed earlier	17:49:20	8	Q. Are you familiar with this document?
17:40:05	9	regarding Mr. Braham's role, is there anything that you	17:49:21	9	A. I am not.
17:40:09	10	can tell me about Amendment Number X, apart from the	17:49:23	10	Q. I'm going to represent to you that the
	11	language of this agreement?	17:49:28	11	document concerns issues that had arisen between Novell
17:40:13	12	A. Nothing.	17:49:34	12	and Santa Cruz as of this date, of course, in 1996. You
17:40:33	13	Q. We've discussed Mr. Braham's declaration a	17:49:41	13	can take some time to review the letter, if you'd like,
17:40:36	14	few times. I think you said you have had occasion to	17:49:45	14	but my question is whether you're familiar with any of
17:40:39	15	read that declaration. Does Mr. Braham's testimony in	17:49:47	15	the subject matter of this letter.
17:40:41	16	his declaration reflect the views of the Wilson Sonsini	17:49:48	16	A. I am not.
17:40:46	17	law firm?	17:49:49	17	Q. And do you know whether anyone at the firm is
17:40:47	18	A. Yes.	17:49:52	18	familiar with the subject matter of this letter?
17:40:47	19	Q. And I think you've said you've had occasion	17:49:54	19	A. I am not.
17:40:54	20	to read David Bradford's declaration as well; is that	17:49:57	20	Q. I take it, then, you don't know if
17:40:58	21	right?	17:50:01	21	Mr. Sonsini had occasion to review this letter?
17:40:58	22	A. Yes.	17:50:04	22	A. Right, I do not.
17.40.50	23	Q. Does Mr. Bradford's testimony in his	17:50:21	23	(Exhibit 1073 marked.)
17:40:59					
	24	declaration reflect the Wilson Sonsini firm's views as to	17:50:24	24	Q. BY MR. NORMAND: Exhibit 1073, Mr. Alter, is

36 (Pages 138 to 141)

		Page 138			Page 140
17.50.20	1		17:53:08	1	
17:50:30	1	Inc., and the Santa Cruz Operation, Inc."		1	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Did you strike the
17:50:45	2	Do you recognize this document?	17:53:12	2	exclusion of copyrights when you reviewed this draft?
17:50:46	3	A. I do not.	17:53:16 17:53:17	3 4	MR. NORMAND: Objection to form.
17:50:48 17:50:50	4	Q. Do you know whether the firm played any role	17:53:17	4 5	THE WITNESS: I did not.
	5	in the negotiation or drafting of this document?			Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Is it a fair statement
17:50:53	6 7	A. I do not.	17:53:26 17:53:29	6 7	that you left the copyright exclusion intact when you reviewed this draft?
17:51:00	8	MR. NORMAND: That's all I have. As I did	17:53:32	8	A. Yes.
17:51:02		with the deposition earlier this morning, I'd like to	17:53:32	° 9	A. 1es. Q. And if you could turn to Roman V of Schedule
17:51:04 17:51:09	9 10	reserve the right to speak with in all likelihood,	17:53:41	10	
17:51:09		Mr. Parnes regarding the nature of the deposition today.	17:53:41	11	1.1(a). Do you see that you made any edits to the included intellectual property section of the asset
	11	So to that extent, I'd like to hold the deposition open.	17:53:40	12	included intellectual property section of the asset
17:51:15	12	But I have no further questions at this time.			schedule?
17:51:18	13	MR. BRAKEBILL: Just a few questions that I	17:53:52 17:53:53	13 14	MR. NORMAND: Objection to form.
17:51:19	14	can handle from here.		14	THE WITNESS: I do.
17.51.01	15	EXAMINATION BY MR. BRAKEBILL	17:53:55 17:53:59		Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Did you add copyrights as an included asset?
17:51:21 17:51:23	16	Q. Mr. Alter, I'm going to hand you a document		16	
17:51:23	17	that we'll mark as Exhibit 305.	17:54:00 17:54:05	17	A. I did not.
	18	(Exhibit 305 marked.)	17:54:05	18	MR. BRAKEBILL: I'd like to hand you what
17:51:36	19	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And ask if you could	17:54:08	19 20	we'll mark as Exhibit 306.
17:51:38	20	please take a quick look at that.	17:54:22	20	(Exhibit 306 marked.)
17:51:49	21	Do you recognize this document as a draft of	17:54:22	21	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: If you take a quick look
17:51:51	22	Schedules 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) to the asset purchase	17:54:24	22	at that, Mr. Alter, I'd appreciate it.
17:51:56	23	agreement dated on or around September 16, 1995?	17:54:44	23 24	For the record, this is a fax from the Wilson
17:51:57 17:51:58	24 25	MR. NORMAND: Objection to form.	17:54:44	24	Sonsini firm to Jeffrey Higgins at Brobeck Phleger &
17.51.58	25	MR. PARNES: You can answer the question.	17.54.49	25	Harrison, dated September 18, 1995, copied to Burt
		Page 139			Page 141
17:51:59	1	THE WITNESS: I do.	17.54.54		
17:52:01			17:54:54	1	Levine, Tor Braham, and Aaron Alter.
17:52:01	2	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that	17:54:54	1 2	Levine, Tor Braham, and Aaron Alter. Do you see that?
17:52:03	2 3				, , ,
		Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that	17:54:57	2	Do you see that?
17:52:03	3	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of	17:54:57 17:54:57	2 3	Do you see that? A. I do.
17:52:03 17:52:07	3 4	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)?	17:54:57 17:54:57 17:55:03	2 3 4	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10	3 4 5	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes.	17:54:57 17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05	2 3 4 5	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page?
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11	3 4 5 6	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection.	17:54:57 17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08	2 3 4 5 6	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes.
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12	3 4 5 6 7	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose	17:54:57 17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08 17:55:08	2 3 4 5 6 7	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13	3 4 5 6 7 8	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is?	17:54:57 17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08 17:55:08 17:55:12	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business?
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14	3 4 5 7 8 9	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine.	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form.
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:17	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes.
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:17 17:52:20	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:15	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:12 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:17 17:52:20 17:52:24	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:18	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:17 17:52:20 17:52:24 17:52:30	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:18 17:55:23	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:24 17:52:30 17:52:34	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:18 17:55:23	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes requested by Burt Levine at Novell. Please feel free to
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:24 17:52:30 17:52:34	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:05 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:16 17:55:18 17:55:23 17:55:27 17:55:31	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes requested by Burt Levine at Novell. Please feel free to call me at (415) 493-9300 if these changes generate
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:24 17:52:30 17:52:34 17:52:35 17:52:38	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And in this particular 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:08 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:18 17:55:23 17:55:27 17:55:31 17:55:31	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes requested by Burt Levine at Novell. Please feel free to call me at (415) 493-9300 if these changes generate questions."
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:24 17:52:30 17:52:34 17:52:35 17:52:38 17:52:40 17:52:50 17:52:55	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And in this particular draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b), do you see that there is a list of excluded intellectual property on page 2 of Schedule 1.1(b)? 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:08 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:23 17:55:27 17:55:31 17:55:33 17:55:33 17:55:34 17:55:35	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes requested by Burt Levine at Novell. Please feel free to call me at (415) 493-9300 if these changes generate questions." Do you see that?
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:17 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:24 17:52:30 17:52:35 17:52:38 17:52:38 17:52:50 17:52:55 17:52:58	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And in this particular draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b), do you see that there is a list of excluded intellectual property on 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:08 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:16 17:55:23 17:55:27 17:55:31 17:55:33 17:55:33	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes requested by Burt Levine at Novell. Please feel free to call me at (415) 493-9300 if these changes generate questions." Do you see that? A. I do.
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:14 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:24 17:52:30 17:52:35 17:52:38 17:52:38 17:52:50 17:52:55 17:52:58 17:52:59	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And in this particular draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b), do you see that there is a list of excluded intellectual property on page 2 of Schedule 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:08 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:16 17:55:16 17:55:27 17:55:31 17:55:33 17:55:33 17:55:33 17:55:34 17:55:35 17:55:41	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes requested by Burt Levine at Novell. Please feel free to call me at (415) 493-9300 if these changes generate questions." Do you see that? A. I do. Q. And then do you see attached to this fax
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:14 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:24 17:52:30 17:52:38 17:52:38 17:52:50 17:52:55 17:52:58 17:52:59 17:52:59	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And in this particular draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b), do you see that there is a list of excluded intellectual property on page 2 of Schedule 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see an 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:08 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:16 17:55:23 17:55:23 17:55:31 17:55:33 17:55:33 17:55:34 17:55:41 17:55:45 17:55:46	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes requested by Burt Levine at Novell. Please feel free to call me at (415) 493-9300 if these changes generate questions." Do you see that? A. I do. Q. And then do you see attached to this fax cover page a draft Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. Q. And do you see that in Schedule 1.1(b),
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:14 17:52:14 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:30 17:52:30 17:52:38 17:52:38 17:52:50 17:52:55 17:52:58 17:52:59 17:52:59 17:53:00 17:53:03	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And in this particular draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b), do you see that there is a list of excluded intellectual property on page 2 of Schedule 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see an exclusion relating to copyrights? 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:08 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:23 17:55:27 17:55:31 17:55:33 17:55:33 17:55:35 17:55:41 17:55:46 17:55:55	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes requested by Burt Levine at Novell. Please feel free to call me at (415) 493-9300 if these changes generate questions." Do you see that? A. I do. Q. And then do you see attached to this fax cover page a draft Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. Q. And do you see that in Schedule 1.1(b), there's a section dealing with intellectual property as
17:52:03 17:52:07 17:52:10 17:52:11 17:52:12 17:52:13 17:52:14 17:52:14 17:52:20 17:52:20 17:52:24 17:52:30 17:52:38 17:52:38 17:52:50 17:52:55 17:52:58 17:52:59 17:52:59	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see that there's various handwriting throughout this draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. MR. NORMAND: Same objection. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you know whose handwriting this is? A. It's mine. Q. Does this refresh your memory that prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement, that you were involved in reviewing and commenting and editing Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And in this particular draft of Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b), do you see that there is a list of excluded intellectual property on page 2 of Schedule 1.1(b)? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And do you see an 	17:54:57 17:55:03 17:55:08 17:55:08 17:55:12 17:55:15 17:55:15 17:55:16 17:55:16 17:55:23 17:55:23 17:55:31 17:55:33 17:55:33 17:55:34 17:55:41 17:55:45 17:55:46	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Do you see that? A. I do. Q. Do you see that your name is check marked on the copyee list on the first page? A. Yes. Q. Does that indicate that this was a copy that was sent to you in the ordinary course of business? MR. NORMAND: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Yes. Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: And the message on the front page of Exhibit 306 says: "Attached please find Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) marked to show changes requested by Burt Levine at Novell. Please feel free to call me at (415) 493-9300 if these changes generate questions." Do you see that? A. I do. Q. And then do you see attached to this fax cover page a draft Schedule 1.1(a) and 1.1(b)? A. Yes. Q. And do you see that in Schedule 1.1(b),

37 (Pages 142 to 145)

		Page 142			Page 144
17:56:03	1	THE WITNESS: Yes.	17:59:57	1	transpired. I've tried to be fully forthcoming about
17:56:08	2	Q. BY MR. BRAKEBILL: Do you see whether or not	18:00:00	2	what I personally remembered and my role vis-a-vis Tor's.
17:56:10	3	there's a copyright exclusion in the excluded assets	18:00:06	3	So his so I guess I'll leave it at that.
17:56:14	4	draft attached to this Exhibit 306?	18:00:12	4	MR. NORMAND: All right. Let me just say,
17:56:20	5	A. The copyrights are listed in the excluded	18:00:13	5	then and I understand counsel is not representing that
17:56:23	6	assets.	18:00:17	6	he will bring you back, but let me add that among the
17:56:26	7	Q. Does viewing this fax dated September 18,	18:00:20	7	reasons I want to hold the deposition open is the
17:56:31	8	1995 to Jeffrey Higgins refresh your recollection that	18:00:25	8	opportunity to speak with a witness on behalf of the law
17:56:34	9	prior to the execution of the asset purchase agreement	18:00:30	9	firm with respect to Mr. Braham's declaration. And given
17:56:39	10	between Novell and Santa Cruz, that Wilson Sonsini sent a	18:00:34	10	the late hour, it's not something I want to try to do
17:56:48	11	draft of Schedule 1.1(b) containing a copyright exclusion	18:00:38	11	with you today.
17:56:52	12	to Santa Cruz representatives?	18:00:39	12	And with that caveat, I have no further
17:56:55	13	MR. NORMAND: Objection to form.	18:00:41	13	questions.
17:56:56	14	THE WITNESS: It does.	18:00:41	14	MR. PARNES: Yeah. I mean, I will just state
17:56:59	15	MR. BRAKEBILL: No more questions.	18:00:43	15	for the record that I don't think there is any obligation
17:57:13	16	FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. NORMAND	18:00:46	16	on this firm to produce any person who's no longer an
17:57:28	17	Q. I apologize for the delay.	18:00:50	17	employee at the firm. But I'm certainly happy to discuss
17:57:31	18	A. I thought you were done.	18:00:54	18	with counsel whatever you'd like, and we'll see if we'll
17:57:33	19	Q. Well, what happens is he asks questions, and	18:00:59	19	come back or not.
17:57:35	20	if he raises an issue, then I at least arguably can ask	18:00:59	20	Thank you, gentlemen. I appreciate your
17:57:43	21	you more questions.	18:01:02	21	time.
17:57:44	22	A. I didn't sign up for that, Marco.	18:01:02	22	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes today's
17:58:32	23	Q. Let me just state my concern, or I'm	18:01:04	23	proceedings. The number of videotapes used was three.
17:58:35	24	delaying. Towards of end of our discussion, you said you	18:01:07	24	We are now going off the video record. The time is
17:58:38	25	regard Mr. Bradford's, and more importantly, Mr. Braham's	18:01:12	25	5:59 p.m.
		Page 143			Page 145
17:58:43	1	declaration as representative of the firm's views, at	18:01:16	1	(The deposition was adjourned at 5:59 p.m.)
17:58:47	2	least as I understood it. Some of what Mr. Braham has		2	000
17:58:51	3	testified to, I take it you have some knowledge about,		3	
17:58:53	4	some of what he's testified to in your declaration you		4	
17:58:55	5	don't have knowledge about.		5	
17:58:56	6	I don't want to sit here and ask you and		6	
17:58:58	7	cross-examine you about his declaration because although		7	
17:59:02	8	some of that might be fruitful, I think a good part of it		8	
17:59:05 17:59:08	9 10	you don't know anything about, other than what Mr. Braham has said.		9	
17:59:09	11	Is that a fair statement on my part, that you		10 11	
17:59:11	12	might not know a fair amount of what he's testified to in		12	
17:59:15	13	his declaration?		13	
17:59:17	14	MR. BRAKEBILL: Object as outside the scope		14	
17:59:19	15	of my examination.		15	
17:59:20	16	MR. PARNES: You can answer the question.		16	
17:59:21	17	THE WITNESS: Okay.		17	
17:59:22	18	I think it would be fair to say that prior to		18	

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

the time I spent, to the best of my recollection in

anything that I recalled. So when I reviewed the

prepping for this, given the passage of time, since the

time when this was negotiated, very little of this was

documents and reviewed Tor's declaration, there was

nothing inconsistent with my recollection there, and it

helped refresh my recollection as to some of what

17:59:25

17:59:31

17:59:34

17:59:37

17:59:41

17:59:47

17:59:54

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

	Page 146		Page 148
1	CASE TITLE: SCO vs. Novell	1	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE
2	DATE OF DEPOSITION: April 27, 2007	2	I certify that the witness in the forgoing
3	REFERENCE NO.: 74351B	3	deposition,
4		4	AARON J. ALTER
5		5	was by me duly sworn to tell the truth, the whole truth
6	Please be advised I have read the foregoing deposition,	6	and nothing but the truth in the within-entitled cause;
7	and I hereby state there are:	7	that said deposition was taken at the time and place
8	(Check one)	8	herein named; that the testimony of said witness was
9	NO CORRECTIONS	9	reported by me, a duly certified shorthand reporter and
10	CORRECTIONS ATTACHED	10	a disinterested person, and was thereafter transcribed
11		11	under my direction into typewriting.
12		12	I further certify that I am not of counsel or
13 14		13 14	attorney for either or any of the parties to said deposition, nor in any way interested in the outcome of
14	Aaron J. Alter	15	the cause named in said caption.
15	Aaron J. Aner	15	Dated May 3, 2007.
16		17	Dated May 5, 2007.
10	Date Signed	18	
17	Duce Signed	19	
18	000		Leslie Rockwood
19		20	Certified Shorthand Reporter
20			State of California
21		21	Certificate No. 3462
22		22	
23		23	
24		24	
25		25	
	Page 147		
1	DEPONENT'S CHANGES OR CORRECTIONS		
2			
3	Note: If you are adding to your testimony, print the		
4	exact words you want to add. If you are deleting from		
5	your testimony, print the exact words you want to		
6	delete. Specify with "add" or "delete" and sign this		
7	form.		
8	DEPOSITION OF: Aaron J. Alter (Ref# 74351B)		
9	CASE: SCO vs. Novell		
10	DATE OF DEPO: April 27, 2007		
11	Page Line CHANGE/ADD/DELETE		
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
10			
19 20			
21 22			
22			
24 25	Deponent's SignatureDate		
20	Deponent o DignatureDate		

Esquire Deposition Services

216 E. 45th STREET . NEW YORK, NY 10017 . 1-800-944-9454